

# 42

**Letting November 9, 2018**

## **Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal**



**Contract No. 68185  
PEORIA County  
Section 11(N,BR-1,RS-4,W-1)  
Route FAU 6659  
Project STP-DB7C(904)  
District 4 Construction Funds**

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| Prepared by |   |
| Checked by  | F |

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)



## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 10:00 a.m. November 9, 2018 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 68185  
PEORIA County  
Section 11(N,BR-1,RS-4,W-1)  
Project STP-DB7C(904)  
Route FAU 6659  
District 4 Construction Funds**

**Replacement of the structure carrying Farminton Road over Kickapoo Creek and reconstruction of the Farmington Road/Kickapoo Creek intersection, includes pavement improvements from west of the railroad tracks to west of Redbud Drive.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Randall S. Blankenhorn,  
Secretary

INDEX  
 FOR  
 SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
 AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2018

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 4-1-16) (Revised 1-1-18)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

| <u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u> |  | <u>Page No.</u> |
|------------------------|--|-----------------|
| 106                    | Control of Materials .....                               | 1               |
| 403                    | Bituminous Surface Treatment (Class A-1, A-2, A-3) ..... | 2               |
| 404                    | Micro-Surfacing and Slurry Sealing .....                 | 3               |
| 405                    | Cape Seal .....  | 14              |
| 420                    | Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....                  | 24              |
| 442                    | Pavement Patching .....                                  | 26              |
| 502                    | Excavation for Structures .....                          | 27              |
| 503                    | Concrete Structures .....                                | 29              |
| 504                    | Precast Concrete Structures .....                        | 32              |
| 542                    | Pipe Culverts .....                                      | 33              |
| 586                    | Sand Backfill for Vaulted Abutments .....                | 34              |
| 630                    | Steel Plate Beam Guardrail .....                         | 36              |
| 631                    | Traffic Barrier Terminals .....                          | 39              |
| 670                    | Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory .....             | 40              |
| 701                    | Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....           | 41              |
| 704                    | Temporary Concrete Barrier .....                         | 42              |
| 781                    | Raised Reflective Pavement Markers .....                 | 44              |
| 888                    | Pedestrian Push-Button .....                             | 45              |
| 1003                   | Fine Aggregates .....                                    | 46              |
| 1004                   | Coarse Aggregates .....                                  | 47              |
| 1006                   | Metals .....   | 50              |
| 1020                   | Portland Cement Concrete .....                           | 51              |
| 1050                   | Poured Joint Sealers .....                               | 53              |
| 1069                   | Pole and Tower .....                                     | 55              |
| 1077                   | Post and Foundation .....                                | 56              |
| 1096                   | Pavement Markers .....                                   | 57              |
| 1101                   | General Equipment .....                                  | 58              |
| 1102                   | Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....                          | 59              |
| 1103                   | Portland Cement Concrete Equipment .....                 | 61              |
| 1106                   | Work Zone Traffic Control Devices .....                  | 63              |

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

| <u>CHECK SHEET #</u>   | <u>PAGE NO.</u> |
|--|-----------------|
| 1 X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts ..... | 64              |
| 2 X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) .....                      | 67              |
| 3 X EEO .....  | 68              |
| 4 Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts .....                | 78              |
| 5 Required Provisions - State Contracts .....                                  | 83              |
| 6 X Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal .....   | 89              |
| 7 Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal .....       | 90              |
| 8 X Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads .....                   | 91              |
| 9 Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges .....                          | 92              |
| 10 X Construction Layout Stakes .....  | 95              |
| 11 Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing .....                        | 98              |
| 12 Subsealing of Concrete Pavements .....                                      | 100             |
| 13 Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction .....                                    | 104             |
| 14 Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing .....                                     | 106             |
| 15 Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal .....                         | 107             |
| 16 Polymer Concrete .....  | 109             |
| 17 PVC Pipeliner .....   | 111             |
| 18 Bicycle Racks .....   | 112             |
| 19 Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals .....                             | 114             |
| 20 Work Zone Public Information Signs .....                                    | 116             |
| 21 X Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting .....                            | 117             |
| 22 English Substitution of Metric Bolts .....                                  | 118             |
| 23 Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete .....             | 119             |
| 24 X Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant .....                   | 120             |
| 25 Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures .....                | 128             |
| 26 X Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations .....                 | 144             |
| 27 Reserved .....  | 146             |
| 28 Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment (A-1) .....           | 147             |
| 29 Reserved .....  | 153             |
| 30 Reserved .....  | 154             |
| 31 Reserved .....  | 155             |
| 32 Temporary Raised Pavement Markers .....                                     | 156             |
| 33 Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam .....           | 157             |
| 34 Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay .....                             | 160             |
| 35 Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching .....       | 164             |

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   |    |
|---|----|
| LOCATION OF PROJECT .....   | 1  |
| DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT .....  | 1  |
| DATE OF COMPLETION.....   | 1  |
| INTERIM COMPLETION DATES .....  | 2  |
| CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT RESPONSIBILITY .....  | 3  |
| CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT UTILIZING GPS EQUIPMENT .....   | 3  |
| CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT EQUIPMENT .....   | 4  |
| PRESTAGE SITE CONSTRUCTION MEETINGS.....  | 4  |
| UTILITIES – LOCATIONS/INFORMATION ON PLANS .....  | 5  |
| LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND STATE MAINTAINED FACILITIES .....                                     | 5  |
| BORROW AND FURNISHED EXCAVATION.....  | 6  |
| EMBANKMENT (RESTRICTIONS) .....   | 7  |
| EMBANKMENT.....   | 8  |
| MOWING .....  | 8  |
| PROOF ROLLING .....   | 8  |
| SUBGRADE TREATMENT .....  | 9  |
| SUBBASE GRANULAR MATERIAL .....   | 9  |
| TEMPORARY PAVEMENT .....  | 10 |
| ANTI-STRIP ADDITIVE FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT .....   | 10 |
| HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE SURFACE TESTS .....  | 10 |
| PAYMENT FOR USE OF MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE.....  | 11 |
| GROOVED-IN RUMBLE STRIP .....   | 11 |
| PAVEMENT DRAINAGE AFTER COLD MILLING .....  | 12 |
| CLASS B PATCHES, TYPE IV, 20" .....   | 12 |
| HOT-MIX ASPHALT SHOULDER RESURFACING CONSTRUCTED SIMULTANEOUSLY WITH<br>MAINLINE PAVING ..... | 12 |
| GRANULAR BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES.....   | 12 |
| SEEPAGE COLLAR .....  | 13 |
| PIPE CULVERTS.....  | 13 |
| BACKFILL - PIPE CULVERTS .....  | 13 |
| BACKFILL, BUILDING REMOVAL .....  | 14 |
| TEMPORARY INLET DRAINAGE TREATMENT .....  | 14 |

GUARDRAIL AGGREGATE EROSION CONTROL ..... 15

PERMANENT SURVEY MARKERS ..... 15

PERMANENT SURVEY MARKER, TYPE 1, BRIDGE PLACEMENT ..... 15

EQUIPMENT VAULT FOR NUCLEAR TESTING EQUIPMENT ..... 16

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN ..... 16

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL)..... 18

WIDTH RESTRICTION SIGNING..... 20

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION BLR 21 AND BLR 21 (SPECIAL) ..... 22

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION BLR 22 AND BLR 22 (SPECIAL) ..... 22

TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER REFLECTORS ..... 22

PCC SUPERSTRUCTURE AGGREGATE OPTIMIZATION..... 23

PCC QC/QA ELECTRONIC REPORTS SUBMITTAL ..... 23

PCC AUTOMATIC BATCHING EQUIPMENT ..... 24

ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (SPECIAL) ..... 24

CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS ..... 25

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE BASE COURSE (VARIABLE DEPTH)..... 25

SAWCUTTING OF PCC BASE COURSE AND PCC BASE COURSE (VARIABLE DEPTH).... 26

WATER VALVES TO BE ADJUSTED ..... 26

DOMESTIC METER VAULTS TO BE ADJUSTED ..... 27

DOMESTIC METER VAULTS TO BE REMOVED..... 27

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT REMOVAL ..... 27

FOUNDATION REMOVAL..... 28

TIMBER RETAINING WALL REMOVAL ..... 28

FENCE REMOVAL ..... 29

STEEL POST REMOVAL ..... 29

REMOVE WOOD POST ..... 30

SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH (SPECIAL)..... 30

DRILL AND GROUT #6 TIE BARS ..... 32

BRIDGE APPROACH PAVEMENT CONNECTOR (SPECIAL)..... 33

TYPE E INLET BOX, STANDARD 610001 ..... 34

SAW CUTTING EXISTING PAVEMENTS ..... 34

PIPE CULVERT REMOVAL ..... 35

MANHOLES, TYPE A, 5'-DIAMETER, WITH SPECIAL FRAME AND GRATE..... 35

INLETS, TYPE (A OR B), WITH SPECIAL FRAME AND GRATE..... 36

RELOCATE EXISTING MAILBOX..... 36

SIGN REMOVAL..... 37

RELOCATE EXISTING SIGNS..... 37

REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES NO. 1..... 38

REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES NO. 2..... 38

BOX CULVERT REMOVAL ..... 39

RODENT EXTERMINATION ..... 39

REMOVING EXISTING SEPTIC TANK ..... 39

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYP 1 SPECIAL (TANGENT) ..... 40

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 6A ..... 40

TEMPORARY STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL, TYPE A ..... 40

GUARDRAIL REMOVAL ..... 41

STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL (SHORT RADIUS)..... 41

TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER - INSTALLING, RELOCATING AND REMOVING ..... 41

STEEL RAILING (SPECIAL)..... 42

FURNISHING TREES..... 42

CONTRACT GUARANTEE..... 43

SERVICE INSTALLATION, TYPE B..... 44

HANDHOLE, PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE ..... 45

ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, 600V (XLP-TYPE USE) 1/C NO. 8 ..... 46

TRAFFIC SIGNAL LED MODULE SPECIFICATIONS ..... 46

SIGNAL HEAD, LED..... 48

TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE, RETROREFLECTIVE..... 48

REMOVE EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION COMPLETE ..... 49

JUNCTION BOX (SPECIAL)..... 50

LIGHTING CONTROLLER, POLE MOUNTED, 240VOLT, 30AMP..... 51

LUMINAIRE, LED, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, OF THE WATTAGE SPECIFIED ..... 52

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES..... 62

HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE IL-9.5FG (CBM)..... 65

BUILDING REMOVAL - CASE I (NON-FRIABLE AND FRIABLE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT)  
 (BDE) ..... 67

MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE (BDE) ..... 86

CONCRETE WEARING SURFACE ..... 87

PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES ..... 89

STRUCTURAL ASSESSMENT REPORTS FOR CONTRACTOR’S MEANS AND METHODS 90

BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION ..... 93

HOT DIP GALVANIZING FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL ..... 94

DRILLED SHAFTS..... 98

ADJUSTING FRAMES AND GRATES (BDE) ..... 109

BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)..... 110

BUTT JOINTS (BDE) ..... 112

CLASS A AND B PATCHING (BDE) ..... 113

COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)..... 113

CONCRETE MIX DESIGN – DEPARTMENT PROVIDED (BDE) ..... 117

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)..... 117

DISPOSAL FEES (BDE)..... 129

EQUIPMENT PARKING AND STORAGE (BDE) ..... 130

FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)..... 131

HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)..... 134

HOT-MIX ASPHALT – OSCILLATORY ROLLER (BDE)..... 135

HOT-MIX ASPHALT – TACK COAT (BDE)..... 136

LIGHTS ON BARRICADES (BDE) ..... 137

MANHOLES, VALVE VAULTS, AND FLAT SLAB TOPS (BDE) ..... 138

METAL FLARED END SECTION FOR PIPE CULVERTS (BDE)..... 139

PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE) ..... 139

PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE) ..... 140

PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (BDE) ..... 141

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE) ..... 141

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK CURING (BDE) ..... 142

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT CONNECTOR FOR BRIDGE APPROACH  
 SLAB (BDE)..... 144

PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE) ..... 145

RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (BDE)..... 146

SLOPED METAL END SECTION FOR PIPE CULVERTS (BDE) ..... 156

STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)..... 157

SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)..... 159

SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE) ..... 160

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)..... 160

TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE) ..... 163  
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION 165  
TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 1 SPECIAL (BDE) ..... 168  
WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE) ..... 168  
WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)..... 170  
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (BDE 2342) ..... 171

## **STATE OF ILLINOIS**

---

### **SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted April 1, 2016, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAU Route 6659 (Farmington Rd), Project STP-DB7C(904), Section 11(N,BR-1,RS-4,W-1), Peoria County, Contract No. 68185 and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

### **LOCATION OF PROJECT**

This project is located on FAU Route 6659 (Farmington Road) over the Kickapoo Creek west of Peoria. The entire project is in Peoria County and has a total length of 0.44 miles.

### **DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

This project consists of the removal and replacement of the bridge carrying Farmington Road over Kickapoo Creek (Structure No. 072-0063) located approximately 0.75 mile west of the corporate limits of West Peoria in Peoria County. The project also consists of the relocation of FAU 6659 (Farmington Road) and Kickapoo Creek Road intersection, widening and resurfacing Farmington Road west of Kickapoo Creek Road and pavement removal, profile adjustment, drainage and other related collateral work necessary to complete the project along Farmington Road.

### **DATE OF COMPLETION**

The Contractor shall schedule his operations to complete all work and open all the roadway to traffic on or before November 30, 2020. The Contractor shall note that this completion date is based on an expedited work schedule.

## **INTERIM COMPLETION DATES**

In addition to the final completion date, the Contractor shall schedule his operations to meet the following interim completion dates:

### First Construction Season

The Contractor shall schedule their operations to have all Stage I, II, and III work completed and all lanes open to traffic both eastbound and westbound on Farmington Road mainline, shoulders, and structure and Kickapoo Creek Road Mainline and shoulders by November 30, 2019. The Contractor should note that this interim completion date is based on an expedited work schedule.

### Winter Shutdown

During the winter period from December 1, 2019 through March 31, 2020, the Contractor shall schedule their work operations to provide for all lanes, shoulders and structure both eastbound and westbound on Farmington Road and all lanes and shoulders on Kickapoo Creek Road to be open to traffic at all times.

### Second Construction Season

The Contractor shall schedule their operations to resume work on or after April 1, 2020. Temporary lane or shoulder closures, reductions or traffic staging cannot take place before April 1, 2020 or within such time as allowed by the Engineer.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within five (5) calendar days after the final completion date for opening the roadway to traffic.

Should the Contractor fail to complete all work and have all lanes, and structure open to traffic by specified interim completion dates, or within such extended time allowed by the Engineer, he/she shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages in accordance with Article 108.09 of the Standard Specifications.

## **CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT RESPONSIBILITY**

Effective April 26, 2015

Revised: November 6, 2015

This special provision is included in addition to Check Sheet #9 or #10 of the Recurring Special Provisions, Special Provision for Construction Layout Stakes, to clearly define the responsibility of the Contractor for construction layout.

As the Contractor is generating the survey layout model, all roadway elements shall be verified to fit within the final proposed slopes and right-of-way. If the Contractor determines a portion of the plans is incorrect or a portion does not agree with another portion, they shall contact the Engineer to have the problem resolved and additional work, if any, agreed upon. The Contractor shall not proceed until authority is received from the Engineer and problems are resolved. The Engineer shall contact the District Studies and Plans Section if need be.

The Contractor shall set all horizontal control points at the end of construction and provide cross ties in a hardback survey book to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall also set and provide the Engineer with a list of final benchmarks in a hardback survey book at the end of construction for future control.

No additional compensation will be allowed for complying with this Special Provision, but all costs shall be included in the contract Lump Sum price for CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT.

## **CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT UTILIZING GPS EQUIPMENT**

Effective: April 26, 2015

If the Contractor opts to utilize GPS equipment for Construction Layout, the Contractor shall be required to complete the following in addition to the requirements of Check Sheet #9 or #10 of the Recurring Special Provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

1. Submit 3D drawings or show the Engineer the digital terrain model (or proof of some type) that the Contractor has generated all proposed information correctly for all parts of the job (Mainline, ramps, side roads, entrances, etc.) before starting any grading, structures, or paving work. This does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility of any possible errors made in the modeling.
2. The Contractor shall also submit a QC/QA written plan that they will be following to provide quality control on the actual layout and quality assurance checks of the layout during and after being completed. This will be required to be submitted at the beginning of construction and shall meet the approval of the Engineer.
3. Stationing lathes shall be placed and maintained along the right-of-ways lines, centerline of the median, and agreed offset from other baselines such as interchange ramps and side roads, throughout the duration of the contract.

No additional compensation will be allowed for complying with this special provision, but all costs shall be included in the contract Lump Sum price for CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT.

## **CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT EQUIPMENT**

Effective: April 26, 2015

Revised: November 6, 2015

General. The Contractor shall furnish articles of survey equipment to be used by the Department for independent monitoring and verification of construction layout stakes, reference points, and any other horizontal and vertical control set by the Contractor. All equipment will be for the exclusive use of the Department throughout the duration of the contract and will be returned to the Contractor at the end of the contract.

Equipment. The equipment to be furnished by the Contractor shall consist of one precision GNSS rover and a secondary GPS handheld controller. The precision GNSS rover must meet or exceed the capabilities of, and be compatible with the Contractor's equipment and meet the approval of the Engineer. The second GPS handheld controller shall also meet or exceed the capabilities of, and be compatible with the Contractor's equipment and meet the approval of the Engineer. The equipment provided shall include all software, data and any additional equipment (base station, repeaters, etc.) necessary to find any point on the project in station, offset and elevation with precision. The project data included in the equipment will be consistent with the data used by the Contractor for layout and grading. Any data revisions or software updates to the Contractor's equipment will also be applied to the Department's equipment by the Contractor.

The Contractor will be responsible for providing training for three members of the Department's staff on use of the equipment and software.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be measured separately, but shall be included in the contract Lump Sum price for CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT.

## **PRESTAGE SITE CONSTRUCTION MEETINGS**

Effective June 1, 1992

This work shall consist of meetings with all concerned parties prior to each construction stage. The meetings shall be set up and conducted by the Contractor and shall include all Subcontractors connected with the particular stage. The Department's project staff and all concerned parties, as directed by the Engineer, shall be invited to attend.

The meetings are intended to help improve the coordination and quality of construction, personnel safety on the project site, and safety of the traveling public.

At each meeting, the Contractor shall indicate the current construction schedule for the particular stage; discuss maintenance of traffic, traffic control, project site personnel safety, compliance with the plans and specifications including quality construction, and all other pertinent subjects. Minutes of the meetings will be taken by the Resident Engineer and distributed to those persons in attendance.

The prestage site construction meetings will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the traffic control item(s) in the contract.

**UTILITIES – LOCATIONS/INFORMATION ON PLANS**

Effective: November 8, 2013

The locations of existing water mains, gas mains, sewers, electric power lines, telephone lines, and other utilities as shown on the plans are based on field investigation and locations provided by the utility companies, but they are not guaranteed. Unless elevations are shown, all utility locations shown on the cross sections are based on the approximate depth supplied by the utility company. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain their exact location from the utility companies and by field inspection.

**LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND STATE MAINTAINED FACILITIES**

Effective: August 3, 2007

Revised: July 31, 2009

The Contractor shall be responsible for locating existing and proposed IDOT electrical facilities (traffic signal, overhead lighting, Intelligent Transportation System, etc.) prior to performing any work at his/her own expense if required. The Contractor shall also be liable for any damage to IDOT facilities resulting from inaccurate locating.

The Contractor may obtain, on request, plans for existing electrical facilities from the Department.

The Contractor shall also be responsible for locating and providing protection for IDOT facilities during all phases of construction. If at any time the facilities are damaged, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Department and make all necessary arrangements for repair to the satisfaction of the Engineer. This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the contract bid price.

**BORROW AND FURNISHED EXCAVATION**

Effective March 7, 2000

Revised April 27, 2007

Add the following to the requirements of Article 204:

"Soils which demonstrate the following properties shall be restricted to the interior of the embankment and shall be covered on both sides and top with a minimum of 3 feet (900 mm) of non-restricted soil not considered detrimental in terms of erosion potential or excess volume change. A restricted soil is defined as having any one of the following properties:"

A grain size distribution with less than 35% passing the number 75um (#200) sieve.

A plasticity index of less than 12.

A liquid limit in excess of 50.

"All restricted and non-restricted embankment materials shall have the following minimum strengths for the indicated moistures:"

| Immediate Bearing Value | Shear Strength At 95% Density * | Moisture |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|----------|
| 3.0                     | 1,000PSF (50 Kpa)               | 120%     |
| 4.0                     | 1,300 PSF (62 Kpa)              | 110%     |

\*Granular Soils  $\phi=35^\circ$

**EMBANKMENT (RESTRICTIONS)**

Effective January 21, 2005

Revised August 3, 2007

Add the following to the requirements of Article 205.04:

Gravel, crushed stone or soils having less than 35% passing the number 200 sieve and other materials as allowed by Article 202.03 of the standard specifications are further restricted. These further restricted materials are also limited to the interior of the embankment and shall have a minimum cover of 3' (1 m) of non-restricted soil (see "Borrow and Furnished Excavation" Special Provision). Alternating layers of further restricted material and cohesive soil will not be permitted. The further restricted materials may only be incorporated into the embankment by using one of the following procedures:

- a. The further restricted materials shall be placed in 4" lifts and disked with the underlying lift material until a uniform and homogenous material is formed having more than 35% passing the number 200 sieve.
- b. Sand, gravel or crushed stone embankment when placed on the existing ground surface will be drained using a 10' (3 m) by 10' (3 m) French drain consisting of nonwoven geotechnical fabric with 12" (0.3 m) of B-3 riprap. This shall be constructed on both sides of the embankment at the toe of the foreslope spaced 150' (46 m) apart. At locations requiring a French drain the 3' (1 m) cohesive cap shall not be installed within the 10' by 10' riprap area. If the Engineer determines that the existing ground is a granular free draining soil, the French drain may be deleted.
- c. Sand, gravel or crushed stone embankment when placed on top of a cohesive embankment will be drained with a permanent 4" (100 mm) underdrain system. The underdrain system shall consist of a longitudinal underdrain on both sides of the embankment and transverse underdrains spaced at 250' (75 m) centers. The underdrain shall consist of a 2' (0.6 m) deep by 1' (0.3 m) wide trench, backfilled with FA4 sand and a 4" (100 mm) diameter underdrain. In addition, both sides of the embankment will have a 6" (150 mm) diameter pipe drain which will drain the underdrain system and outletted into a permanent drainage structure or outletted by a headwall at the toe of the embankment.

The above work will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of EARTH EXCAVATION, FURNISHED EXCAVATION, or BORROW EXCAVATION.

## **EMBANKMENT**

Effective: July 1, 1990

Revised: November 1, 2007

Revise the third paragraph of Article 205.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All embankment shall be constructed with not more than 110% of optimum moisture content, determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C). The 110% of optimum moisture limit may be waived in free draining granular material when approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor may, at his option, add a drying agent to lower the moisture content as specified above. The drying agent must be approved by the Engineer prior to use. Extra compensation will not be allowed for the use of a drying agent but will be considered included in the cost of the various items of excavation.

## **MOWING**

Effective December 11, 2001

Revised August 2, 2013

This work shall consist of mowing the roadway foreslopes to the ditchline or for a width of 15' (4.572 meters) from both edges of pavement or paved shoulder, whichever is less. At intersecting roadways, the mowing shall extend to the proposed right of way for a distance of 150' (45 m) on either side of the intersection. The height of the mowing shall not be more than 6" (150 mm). Equipment used shall be capable of completely severing all growth at the cutting height and distributing it evenly over the mowed area. The Contractor will not be required to mow continuously wet ditches and drainage ways, slopes greater than 1:3 (V:H), or areas which may be designated by the Engineer as not mowable. Mowing shall be done within the project limits during the construction of the project as directed by the Engineer and prior to the final inspection of the project. Any subsequent mowing required to disperse mowed material shall be considered as included in the cost of the mowing. Debris encountered during mowing, which interferes with the mowing operation or is visible from the roadway shall be removed and disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Method of Measurement: Mowing will be measured for payment in acres of surface area mowed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Acre for MOWING.

## **PROOF ROLLING**

Effective April 23, 2004

Revised January 1, 2007

This work shall consist of proof rolling the subgrade with a fully loaded tandem axle dump truck and driver at the direction of the Engineer. The truck shall travel the subgrade in all of the proposed lanes of traffic in the presence of the Engineer.

This work will not be paid for separately, but considered included in the various earthwork pay items.

**SUBGRADE TREATMENT**

Effective July 1, 1990

Revised August 3, 2018

Revise first sentence of first paragraph of Article 301.04 as follows:

"When compacted, the subgrade shall have a minimum dry density of 95 percent of the standard laboratory dry density and a minimum immediate bearing value (IBV) of 4."

Delete the second paragraph (including subparagraphs a, b, and c) of Article 301.04 of the Standard Specifications and replace it with the following:

"In cut sections the Contractor responsible for the rough grading shall obtain not less than 95% of the standard laboratory density and not more than 110% of the optimum moisture for the top 1' (300 mm) of the subgrade.

The Contractor may, at his/her option, add a drying agent to lower the moisture content as specified. The drying agent must be approved by the Engineer prior to use. Additional compensation will not be allowed for the use of a drying agent, but will be considered as included in the cost of the various earthwork items."

In the first sentence of the third paragraph delete "above steps have" and replace with "work has."

**SUBBASE GRANULAR MATERIAL**

Effective: November 5, 2004

This work shall be in accordance with Section 311 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein.

All Subbase Granular Material shall have a minimum IBR of 40.

**TEMPORARY PAVEMENT**

Effective October 1, 1995

Revised April 26, 2015

This item shall include all materials, labor and equipment necessary to construct temporary pavement in accordance with applicable sections of the Standard Specifications except as herein specified.

The Contractor shall have the option of constructing temporary pavement made of 8" hot-mix asphalt base course or 8" PCC base course.

Hot-Mix Asphalt base course shall be placed in accordance with applicable portions of Section 355. Material for Hot-Mix Asphalt base course shall be Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder Course in accordance with Sections 406 and 407 and as shown in the Mix Design Table. PCC base course shall be in accordance with Section 353.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Square Yard (Square Meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT which price shall be payment in full for all materials, labor and equipment including bituminous and aggregate prime coat necessary to perform the work as herein specified.

Removal of Temporary Pavement will be paid for separately in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

**ANTI-STRIP ADDITIVE FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT**

Effective July 30, 2010

If an anti-stripping additive is required for any hot-mix asphalt in accordance with Article 1030.04(c), the cost of the additive will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price bid for the hot-mix asphalt item(s) involved.

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE SURFACE TESTS**

Effective: November 1, 2003

Revised January 1, 2007

The Contractor shall provide a person to operate the straight edge in accordance with Article 406.11 of the Standard Specifications and communicate with IDOT Personnel to minimize the surface course bumps. If surface course bumps cannot be removed at this time, IDOT personnel will record the locations and provide deductions as stated in Article 406.11.

**PAYMENT FOR USE OF MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE**

Effective April 23, 2010

This work shall be performed as specified in the plans and specifications herein.

No payment will be made for tonnages of HMA items required to be placed with a Material Transfer Device, but were not able to be placed with a Material Transfer Device.

The maximum tonnage eligible for payment when placed with the Material Transfer Device will be limited to the Final Pay Quantity of the pay items placed.

**GROOVED-IN RUMBLE STRIP**

Effective November 16, 2007

Revised July 30, 2010

This work shall consist of the construction of grooved-in rumble strips at locations as detailed in the plans.

The equipment shall be a self-propelled milling machine with a rotary-type cutting head(s). The cutting head(s) shall be suspended from the machine such that it can align itself with the slope of the pavement and any surface irregularities. The teeth of the cutting head(s) shall be arranged to provide a smooth cut, with no more than an 1/8 in. (3 mm) difference between peaks and valleys.

Prior to commencement of the work, the Contractor shall demonstrate the ability of the equipment to achieve the desired results without damaging the pavement.

The rumble strips shall be cut to the dimensions shown on the plans. Guides shall be used to ensure consistent alignment, spacing and depth. In Portland cement concrete, rumble strips may be formed according to the details shown on the plans immediately after the application of the final finish.

Rumble strips shall be omitted within the limits of structures, entrances and side roads. In Portland cement concrete pavement, rumble strips shall not be placed within 6 in. (150 mm) of transverse joints.

This work will be measured for payment in Square Feet (Square Meters). Measurement will include both the cut and uncut (formed and unformed) sections of the rumble strips.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Square Feet (Square Meter) of the actual treated area for RUMBLE STRIP.

**PAVEMENT DRAINAGE AFTER COLD MILLING**

Effective March 15, 1996

Revised January 1, 2007

This work shall consist of cold milling a 1.5" (40 mm) deep and 2' (0.6 m) wide drainage channel through the existing shoulder at locations as directed by the Engineer and replacing the mix after the surface has been placed.

To prevent pooling of water in the milled surface, a drainage channel shall be cut in the shoulder at low spots in superelevated curves and other locations where pooling of water may occur as specified by the Engineer.

After the surface has been placed on the adjacent through lane, the drainage channel shall be primed and then filled with a hot-mix asphalt shoulder mix approved by the Engineer and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

This work shall be paid for under the provisions of Article 109.04.

**CLASS B PATCHES, TYPE IV, 20"**

Effective January 1, 1999

Revised November 1, 2007

This work shall consist of pavement patching in accordance with applicable portions of Section 442 of the Standard Specifications except as herein specified.

The patching mixture as specified in the Standard Specifications shall be either Class PP-2, Class PP-3, or Class PP-4.

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT SHOULDER RESURFACING CONSTRUCTED SIMULTANEOUSLY WITH MAINLINE PAVING**

Effective January 22, 2001

Revised January 1, 2007

If the Department allows resurfacing hot-mix asphalt shoulders simultaneously with the mainline pavement resurfacing, a roller meeting the requirements of Article 1101.01 shall be required. This roller will be in addition to any rollers required for compaction of the mainline roadway resurfacing. This additional roller will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the contract unit price bid for the mainline bituminous material being placed.

**GRANULAR BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES**

Effective August 4, 2017

The aggregate shall be one of the following gradations:

FA4, CA7, CA11, or CA13 thru CA16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

**SEEPAGE COLLAR**

Effective December 1, 1996

This work shall be done in accordance with Section 542 of the Standard Specifications and details shown in the plans.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for SEEPAGE COLLAR.

**PIPE CULVERTS**

Effective July 1, 1990

Revised January 1, 2007

Add the following sentence to the sixth paragraph of Article 542.04(d): "All connecting bands shall be a minimum of 24" (600 mm) wide".

**BACKFILL - PIPE CULVERTS**

Effective October 15, 1995

Revised January 1, 2007

When trenches or excavation are made across existing pavement to remain in place, revise Article 542.04(f) 4th paragraph as follows:

"The remainder of the trench and excavation shall be backfilled with trench backfill. All backfill material shall be deposited in the trench or excavation in such a manner as not to damage the culvert. Trench backfill above the center of the pipe shall be compacted by either Method 2 or Method 3 specified in Article 550.07, or in accordance with Method 1 specified in Article 550.07, except that the compacted lifts shall not exceed 8" (200 mm) in thickness.

When the trench has been widened for the removal and replacement of unstable or unsuitable material, the backfilling with trench backfill and impervious material will be required for the entire width of the trench or excavation. Each 8" (200 mm) layer for the entire trench width shall be completed before beginning the placement of the next layer."

Basis of Payment: This work will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the contract unit price per Foot (Meter) for PIPE CULVERTS, of the type and diameter specified. Trench backfill will be paid for as specified in Article 208.04.

**BACKFILL, BUILDING REMOVAL**

Effective August 20, 1991

Revised January 1, 2007

All material furnished for backfilling holes and basements for building removal shall satisfy Article 1003.04 or 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications.

The cavities under the proposed roadway shall be backfilled as outlined under Article 550.07 Method 1, 2, or 3 of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate used shall contain no frozen matter nor shall the aggregate be placed on snow or ice. Jetting or inundating shall not be done during freezing weather.

After the filling of the void, the site shall be graded and cleaned-up to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

If there is a possibility of trapping of sub-surface drainage, basement floors shall be broken to comply with local building codes to prevent entrapment of water.

A suitable earth cap, minimum 12 inches (300 mm) thick, shall be placed as the final backfill lift on all cavity areas outside the proposed embankment or pavement structure.

This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the building removal pay items included in the contract.

**TEMPORARY INLET DRAINAGE TREATMENT**

Effective January 1, 1997

This work shall consist of providing temporary drainage of the pavement as shown on the plans.

This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the inlet.

### **GUARDRAIL AGGREGATE EROSION CONTROL**

Effective February 1, 1993

Revised January 1, 2007

This work shall consist of furnishing, placing, and shaping crushed aggregate placed around and behind guardrail posts in accordance with plan details.

Method of Measurement: The aggregate for constructing the Guardrail Aggregate Erosion Control will be measured in Tons (Metric Tons).

The Geotextile Fabric will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment: Guardrail Aggregate Erosion Control will be paid for at the contract unit price per Ton (Metric Ton) for GUARDRAIL AGGREGATE EROSION CONTROL measured as specified herein. The Geotextile Fabric will not be measured for payment, but shall be included in the cost per Ton (Metric Ton) for GUARDRAIL AGGREGATE EROSION CONTROL.

### **PERMANENT SURVEY MARKERS**

Effective January 1, 2014

The metal tablet used on permanent survey markers shall be made of bronze.

### **PERMANENT SURVEY MARKER, TYPE 1, BRIDGE PLACEMENT**

Effective July 1, 1990

Revised March 11, 2011

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a Permanent Survey Marker as shown on the plans and as specified herein. The survey marker shall be placed in either the abutment seat or in the top of the wingwall. The survey marker shall be located in the same corner as the Bridge Name Plate as shown on the current Standard for Name Plate for Bridges. If the survey marker is to be located on the abutment seat of the structure, it shall be placed in a location with at least 8'-0" (2.4 m) vertical clearance directly above the survey marker, if possible.

After installation, a professional Land Surveyor shall perform a closed loop level circuit to determine the new survey marker elevation and shall stamp the elevation in the face from the temporary bench marker of the survey marker. All level loops used to set the bench mark shall be kept in a field book and shall contain a description and location of the original bench mark used, the temporary bench mark, the proposed bench marker on the survey marker, and the name and license number of the professional land surveyor. Copies of the field book shall be submitted to the District Chief of Surveys or Plats and Plans.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price Each for PERMANENT SURVEY MARKER, TYPE I.

**EQUIPMENT VAULT FOR NUCLEAR TESTING EQUIPMENT**

Effective June 24, 1993

Revised July 1, 1994

Add the following to the list of equipment and furniture to be furnished under Article 670.05 Engineer's Field Laboratory.

A cabinet or vault shall be provided for the nuclear density equipment which shall have a suitable barrier system of concrete, steel, lead, or other radiation barrier material and shall remain at the job site. It shall have a dimension capable of holding the number of units being stored at the site and shall have a lock for security to prevent intruders from gaining access to this equipment. All walls and doors of the unit shall be sufficient thickness to prevent any radiation leakage from the equipment should a malfunction result which would allow this leakage.

The cost of furnishing the equipment vault will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the unit cost for ENGINEER'S FIELD LABORATORY.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN**

Effective: August 10, 2018

Traffic control shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," the applicable guidelines contained in the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," these Special Provisions, and any special details and Highway Standards contained herein and in the plans.

Special attention is called to Section 701 and Articles 107.09 and 107.14 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" and the following Highway Standards relating to traffic control:

|        |           |           |        |        |        |
|--------|-----------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|
| 701001 | 701006    | 701201    | 701206 | 701301 | 701306 |
| 701311 | 701321    | 701326    | 701501 | 701901 | BLR 21 |
| BLR 22 | 701301-D4 | 701331-D4 |        |        |        |

Traffic Control and Protection Standards listed above are for reference only. The Traffic Control and Protection Standards and details listed above are to serve as a guide for minimum Traffic Control and Protection for the various situations encountered during the construction of this improvement. They may be modified to improve their effectiveness and to better fit certain situations and applications that may arise, including reasonable adjustment of the spacing of signs, etc., to fit field conditions. In some instances, one or more Traffic Control and Protection Standards may be used within the same overall area of construction covered by another standard. Modification of these standards is subject to the approval of the Engineer.

In addition to the above-mentioned standards and details, Traffic Control shall be in accordance with the details shown in the plans and with the special provision, TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROJECT, (SPECIAL) and as described herein.

Detour Route Description:

For detour route and detour sign locations see Detour Plan included in the Traffic Control Plans.

- 1) During closure of the north leg of Kickapoo Creek Road traffic will be detoured onto Farmington Road, Illinois Route 8 (W. Southport Road) and Pottstown Road.
- 2) During closure of the south leg of Kickapoo Creek Road traffic will be detoured to Farmington Road, Maxwell Road, Illinois Route 116 (W. Plank Road), and to Airport Road.
- 3) During the closure of Redbud Drive (at the eastern intersection with Farmington Road) traffic will be detoured along west Redbud Drive to the western Farmington Road intersection with Redbud Drive. The detour route will not be signed, except for as shown on the Traffic Control details in the plans.

Limitations of Construction: The Contractor shall coordinate the items of work in order to keep hazards and traffic inconveniences to a minimum.

1. The North and South leg of Kickapoo Road shall not be closed simultaneously.
2. Two-lanes of traffic shall be maintained on Farmington Road, except for short-term single lane closures as allowed by the Engineer.
3. Max Width signs showing a max width of 9'-6" (verified by Engineer) shall be placed at the locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The signs shall be in accordance with the Sign Assembly shown in the WIDTH RESTRICTION SIGNING special provision.
4. The Contractor will be required to temporarily cap storm sewer pipes constructed in stages. This work shall not be paid for separately, but considered included in the cost of the item being completed in the contract.
5. Use Highway Standard 701501 during off peak hours for the staged construction of storm sewer between Structures I-400 and I-406, I-405 and I-407. Peak hours are 7:15 A.M. – 8:15 A.M. and 4:15 P.M. – 5:15 P.M. Two-lane, two-way traffic shall be allowed as soon as the Contractor has finished work requiring the use of Highway Standard 701501 and the Engineer deems conditions are safe for two-lane, two-way traffic.
6. The Contractor shall notify Peoria County Highway Department a minimum of 21 days before closing any portion of Kickapoo Creek Road.
7. The Contractor shall notify Limestone Township a minimum of 21 days before closing any portion of Red Bud Drive.

Contractor Access: At road closure locations where Type III barricades are installed in a manner that will not allow the Contractor access to the project without relocation of one or more of the barricades, the arrangement of the barricades at the beginning of each work day may be relocated, when approved by the Engineer, in the manner shown on Highway Standard 701901 for Road Closed to Through Traffic. "Road Closed" signs (R11-2), supplemented by "Except Authorized Vehicles" signs (R3-I101), shall be mounted on both the near-right and far-left barricade(s). at the end of each work day the barricades shall be returned to their in-line positions. This work will be included in the cost of the contract, and no extra compensation will be allowed.

Sequence of Construction: A suggested construction sequence and/or maintenance of traffic plan are included in the plans with the intent to provide the least inconvenience to the motoring public. The Contractor shall follow this sequence of construction plan as described herein unless he/she recommends a safer and more efficient way to stage construct this project and obtains written permission from the Engineer. Traffic Control shall be as shown on the plans and as specified herein.

Suitable Access: All entrances, which are part of this improvement, shall have suitable access, as determined by the Engineer, at all times during construction of the project. Estimated quantities of Aggregate for Temporary Access have been included in the plans for this purpose. The Engineer will determine the amount and location for the aggregate placement. The Contractor shall begin placement of the aggregate within two (2) hours from receiving direction from the Engineer.

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL)**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating and removal of all work zone Traffic Control and Protection required for the purpose of regulating, warning or directing traffic for all construction activities on the Farmington Road roadway, shoulders and structure and the Kickapoo Creek Road roadway and shoulders.

Work zone traffic control and protection required under this item shall be in accordance with Article 107.14 and applicable portions of Section 701 of the Standard Specifications, all applicable Highway Standards, the Detour Plan, the Traffic Control Plan, and as directed by the Engineer.

The plan sheets and details present a plan for implementing the necessary traffic control for this project. The plans do not attempt to detail or define all construction conditions which may require additional installation of traffic control items to meet unforeseen needs. The Contractor may revise or modify the traffic control as shown in the plans to address any unforeseen needs upon written permission of the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit a plan outlining procedures and details for implementing the traffic control.

Existing regulatory traffic signing not removed or relocated as part of the contract shall be covered or removed as needed for each stage of construction and as directed by the Engineer. This work will not be paid for separately but will be governed by Article 107.25 of the Standard Specifications.

All advanced warning signs and traffic control devices shall be in new or like new condition at the time of use. The Engineer will be the sole judge of the condition of the devices. If a traffic control device is damaged or becomes unreadable, the device shall be replaced by a new or like new device.

The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining and adjusting the traffic control devices at all times during construction activities and throughout the winter shutdown periods.

Detour signs shall be post mounted unless existing conditions prevent post mounting. In situations where post mounting is not feasible, as determined by the Engineer, signs shall be mounted on temporary stands. "A" frame style stand shall not be allowed. Locations and spacings will be discussed at the Pre-Construction meeting.

There is a possibility of conflicting detour signs due to another project in the vicinity. In the event of conflicting signs, Art. 109.04 shall be used to correct any conflicting sign issues.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control and protection required by this provision will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis. All traffic control necessary to construct the staging on Farmington Road and Kickapoo Creek Road and provide for the traffic control including detour signing and commercial signing shall be considered included in the cost bid for this item. No additional compensation will be made for any alterations, modifications, or additions necessary to accommodate the traffic control to construct the various work items shown in the plans.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL), which price shall include all labor, equipment, and material necessary to setup, maintain, adjust (for each stage) and remove traffic control equipment, signs, detours, and materials.

Furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating and removing detour and width restriction signing will not be paid for separately but will be included in this bid item.

Temporary pavement markings will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 of the Standard Specifications.

Work zone pavement marking removal will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 and Section 783 of the Standard Specifications.

Changeable message signs will be measured and paid for separately.

Temporary concrete barrier and relocate temporary concrete barrier will be measured and paid for separately.

Temporary impact attenuators, temporary guardrail and terminals will be measured and paid for separately.

No additional compensation will be made for any alterations, modifications or additions necessary to accommodate the installation, maintenance and removal of the traffic control detour signing and appurtenances and/or the traffic control to construct the various work items and staging shown in the plans.

## **WIDTH RESTRICTION SIGNING**

Effective November 1, 2007

Revised January 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of providing, placing, maintaining, and removing width restriction signing as shown on the plans and special provisions. Width restriction signing is required when the roadway width will be less than 16'-0" as measured from face to face of temporary concrete barrier and a concrete parapet, guardrail or other fixed, immovable barrier. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, equipment, labor, and other essentials necessary to accomplish this work and all other work described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. All sign post materials shall be in accordance with Articles/Sections: 1093.01(a), 10007.05. Galvanizing will not be required. The nominal size of wood posts shall be 4" in. x 4" in. (100 m x 100 m).

Equipment. All equipment shall be in accordance with Article/Section 1106.01.

Notification. The Contractor shall notify the Traffic Control Supervisor, in writing, when the Contractor receives an award letter for the contract. The letter shall state the anticipated start date of lane width restrictions. The twenty-one (21) day notice will start from the Award date. No width restrictions will be allowed until twenty-one (21) days after receiving notice from the Contractor. The Contractor may elect to provide the anticipated start date of lane width restrictions at the Preconstruction meeting so long as there is a minimum of twenty-one (21) days advanced notice.

Traffic Control Supervisor

Don Hoffman

(309) 671-4488

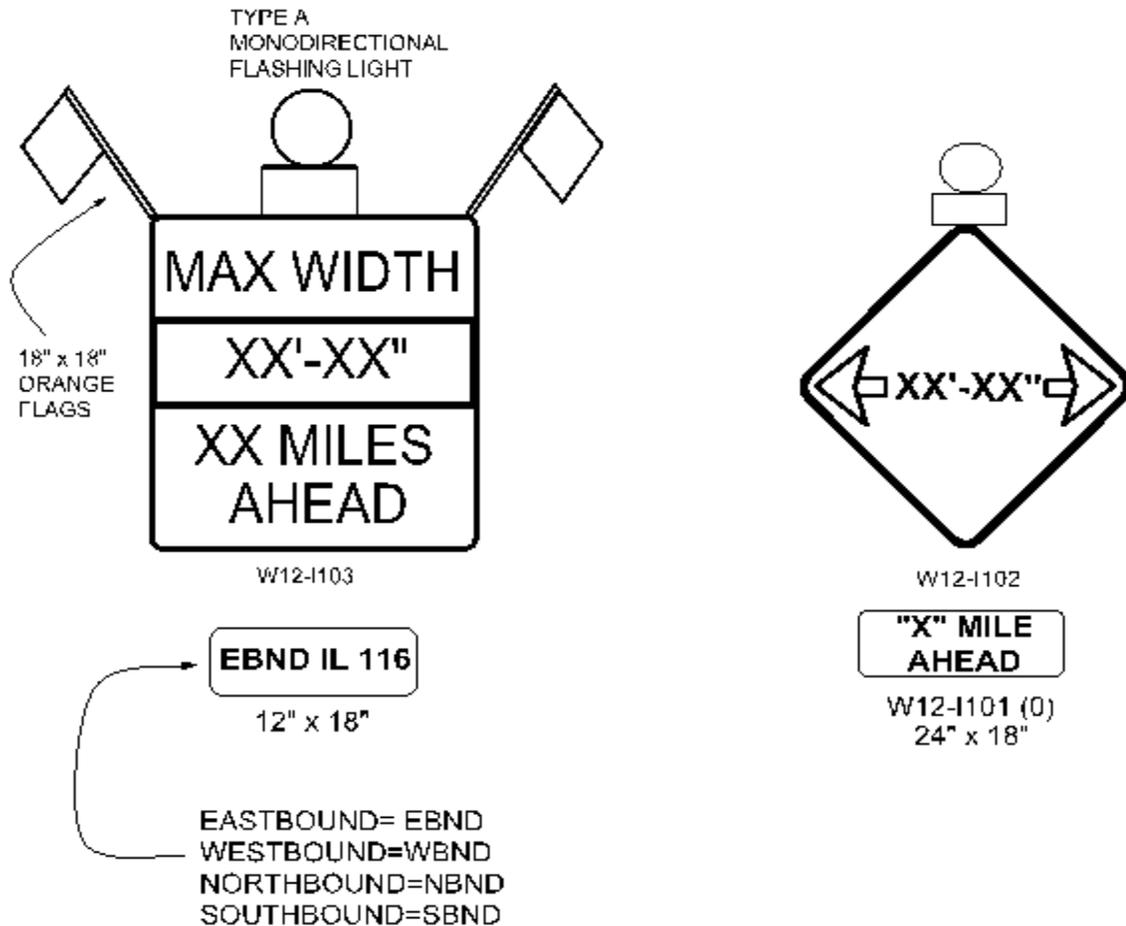
Failure to provide required advanced notice may delay project at the expense of the Contractor.

General. The Contractor shall provide the route and directional (North, South, East and West or NBND, SBND, EBND, or WBND) signage. The route and directional signage shall be placed, maintained, and removed by the Contractor. The route sign shall visually be the same as the existing route signs as posted by IDOT or lettered at a four (4") inch height. The directional signage shall be black lettering on a white background and have a minimum four (4") inch height. The route and directional signage shall be placed below Sign W12-I103.

Locations, distances and quantity of signs and shall be as shown on the plan sheets or in the Traffic Control Plan. All final field locations will be marked by the Bureau of Operations, Traffic Control Supervisor.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to make arrangements for the J.U.L.I.E. locates.

Basis of Payment: This work will not be paid for separately, but will be included in the cost of Traffic Control and Protection pay items. This work shall consist of providing, placing, maintaining, and removing width restriction signing as shown on the plans and special provisions and no additional compensation will be allowed.



**TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION BLR 21 AND BLR 21 (SPECIAL)**

Effective April 25, 2008

This work shall be in accordance with Section 701 of the Standard Specifications and shall include all material, equipment, and labor necessary to install the traffic control items as shown on the Highway Standard BLR 21 or as shown and described in the plans and specifications.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 701.20(a):

"Traffic Control and Protection Standard BLR 21".

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 701.20(b):

"Traffic Control and Protection Standard BLR 21 (Special)".

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 701.20(b):

"Traffic Control and Protection Standard BLR 21".

**TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION BLR 22 AND BLR 22 (SPECIAL)**

Effective April 25, 2008

Revised July 31, 2009

This work shall be in accordance with Section 701 of the Standard Specifications and shall include all material, equipment, and labor necessary to install the traffic control items as shown on the Highway Standard BLR 22 or as shown and described in the plans and specifications.

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 701.20(a):

"Traffic Control and Protection Standard BLR 22 and Traffic Control and Protection Standard BLR 22(Special)".

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 701.20(b):

"Traffic Control and Protection Standard BLR 22 and Traffic Control and Protection Standard BLR 22(Special)".

**TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER REFLECTORS**

Effective: January 21, 2005

Installation of reflectors shall be in accordance with the Traffic Control Standards, plan details, and specifications.

Reflectors mounted on temporary concrete barrier will not be measured for payment and shall be included in the cost of pay items associated with temporary concrete barrier.

**PCC SUPERSTRUCTURE AGGREGATE OPTIMIZATION**

Effective August 4, 2006

Revised July 31, 2015

Delete Note 8/ of Article 1004.01(c) and replace Article 1004.02(d)(1) with the following:

For the bridge superstructure and bridge approach slab, the Class BS concrete shall be uniformly graded.

This may be accomplished by using a uniformly graded single coarse aggregate, or by blending two or more coarse aggregate sizes. As a minimum for multiple coarse aggregate sizes, CA 7 or CA 11 shall be blended with CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16. The final single coarse aggregate or combined coarse aggregate gradation shall have minimum 45 percent and maximum 60 percent passing the 1/2" in. (12.5 mm) sieve. However, the Contractor may propose for approval by the Engineer an alternate uniformly graded concrete mixture using the information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course – Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures".

For bridge decks and bridge approach slabs, the as-placed water cement ratio shall be between 0.39 and 0.41. The coarse aggregate shall be listed on the Department's Bureau of Materials and Physical Research "Freeze Thaw Rating List".

Concrete Superstructures Aggregate Optimization will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the unit cost of CONCRETE SUPERSTRUCTURES.

**PCC QC/QA ELECTRONIC REPORTS SUBMITTAL**

Effective April 26, 2013

Revised: April 26, 2015

The Contractor's QC personnel shall be responsible for electronically submitting PRO and IND MI 654 Air, Slump, Quantity Reports, PRO MI 655 PCC Strength Reports, and MI 504 Field/Lab Gradations to the Department. The format for the electronic submittals will be the PCC QC/QA reporting program, which will be provided by the Department. Microsoft Office 2007 or newer is required for this program which must be provided by the Contractor.

**PCC AUTOMATIC BATCHING EQUIPMENT**

Effective April 23, 2010

Revised November 7, 2014

Portland cement concrete provided shall be produced from batch plants that conform to the requirements of Article 1103.03 (a) and (b) of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. Semi-automatic batching will not be allowed.

In addition, the batching plant shall be a computerized plant interfaced with a printer and shall print actual batch weights and aggregate mixtures, all water added, amount of each admixture or additive per batch, and percentage variance from design. The ticket shall also state the actual water-cement ratio as batched, and the amount of water that can be added to the batch without exceeding the maximum water-cement ratio. Truck delivery tickets will still be required as per Article 1020.11 (a)(7) of the Standard Specifications.

**ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (SPECIAL)**

Description: This office shall be provided in accordance with the applicable Articles of Section 670 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein:

The vacated private residence now owned by the Department located at:

1229 N. Kickapoo Creek Road  
Peoria Illinois 61604  
Parcel ID No. 17-01-301-010

Shall be used as the IDOT Field Office for the duration of the project. In addition to the requirements of Section 670 of the Standard Specifications, the office will require heating and air conditioning. A furnace is installed at the residence. Air conditioning unit(s) are not installed and are required. For the duration of the contract, all building and yard maintenance, as well as, utility costs associated with the office will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

## **CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS**

Description: This work shall consist of providing all equipment and labor for furnishing and placing portable changeable message signs.

This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable Articles of Section 701 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

A total of four (4) Changeable Message Signs shall be supplied by the Contractor. The placement of each sign will begin no later than seven (7) calendar days in advance of the upcoming closure at the east and west project limits on Farmington Road and north and south project limits on Kickapoo Creek Road or as specified by the District Traffic Control Technician and Engineer. Locations and durations will be discussed at the Pre-Construction meeting. The exact message will be approved by the Engineer. The changeable message signs are in addition to any Changeable Message Sign that may be required and is noted on the applicable Traffic Control and Protection Highway Standards.

Method of Measurement: Changeable Message Signs shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per CALENDAR DAY for CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN.

Basis of Payment: The cost of setting, removing, maintaining, as well as, moving/resetting at a new location shall be included in the cost of the pay item CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN and no additional compensation shall be allowed.

Changeable message signs specified in any referenced Traffic Control or Highway Standards shall be paid at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL).

## **PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE BASE COURSE (VARIABLE DEPTH)**

Description: This work shall include all materials, labor and equipment necessary to construct PCC base course of variable depth in accordance with Section 353 of the Standard Specifications and as shown on the plans except as modified herein.

Transverse constructions joints shall be according to Article 353.07 or as directed by the Engineer. Tie bars shall be located at sufficient depth to not be disturbed by final milling operations. Finishing shall be Type B according to Article 353.10.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Square Yard for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE BASE COURSE (VARIABLE DEPTH), which price shall include all excavation, labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work to the satisfaction of the Engineer. No additional compensation will be made for deviations in actual thickness.

### **SAWCUTTING OF PCC BASE COURSE AND PCC BASE COURSE (VARIABLE DEPTH)**

Description: Construction of the PCC Base Course and/or PCC Base Course (Variable Depth) shall be according to Section 353 of the Standard Specifications as shown on the plans and as described herein.

When the PCC Base Course and/or PCC Base Course (Variable Depth) is to be constructed adjacent to concrete gutter, curb, or median, transverse contraction joints shall be cut into the base course or widening as a continuation of the joints required for the concrete gutter, curb, or median.

Transverse contraction joints shall be cut in accordance with Article 420.05 of the Standard Specifications. No dowel bars will be required at these contraction joints and no sealing of joints will be required.

Saw cuts made for the transverse contraction joint in the variable thickness portions shall be made at a depth sufficient to be effective after the final milling occurs.

Basis of Payment: This work will not be paid for separately, but will be included in the cost of the PCC BASE COURSE AND PCC BASE COURSE (VARIABLE DEPTH) pay items and no additional compensation will be allowed.

### **WATER VALVES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Description: This work shall consist of moving and adjusting existing water valves, which interfere with the construction of the proposed improvement. This work shall be in accordance with applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and the Standard Specification for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois and shall include any necessary excavating and backfilling to adjust the water valve to the proper grade.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for WATER VALVES TO BE ADJUSTED, which price shall include all excavation, labor, equipment and material necessary to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### **DOMESTIC METER VAULTS TO BE ADJUSTED**

Description: This work shall consist of adjusting domestic meter vaults and if applicable water service boxes.

This work shall be completed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 565 of the Standard Specifications and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Materials: Materials for adjustment shall be new and of the same kind as, or equal to, the material being added to or replaced with.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price Each for DOMESTIC METER VAULTS TO BE ADJUSTED, which price shall include all excavation, labor, equipment and material necessary to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Adjustment of the water service box is included in the cost for DOMESTIC METER VAULTS TO BE ADJUSTED.

### **DOMESTIC METER VAULTS TO BE REMOVED**

Description: This work shall consist of removing domestic meter vaults and if applicable water service boxes.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price Each for DOMESTIC METER VAULTS TO BE REMOVED, which price shall include all excavation, labor, equipment and material necessary to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Removal of the water service box is included in the cost for DOMESTIC METER VAULTS TO BE REMOVED.

### **TEMPORARY PAVEMENT REMOVAL**

Description: This work shall consist of the removal of the temporary pavement placed for stage traffic as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Removal of any temporary pavement and subbase shall be removed in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Square Yard for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT REMOVAL, which price shall include all excavation, labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **FOUNDATION REMOVAL**

Description: This work shall consist of the removal of the existing foundation(s) as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Removal: All components of the foundation, including the concrete, reinforcing, stub post, and electrical items, shall be removed at least 1 ft. (300 mm) below the ground line.

The use of explosives of any kind will not be permitted in removing the foundation(s).

The hole shall be backfilled with suitable material approved by the Engineer. The surface of the filled hole shall be treated to match the surrounding area.

All debris resulting from this operation shall be removed from the Right-of-Way.

Disposal of Material: Materials resulting from the removal of foundation(s) shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for FOUNDATION REMOVAL, which price shall include all excavation, labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work to the satisfaction of the Engineer

## **TIMBER RETAINING WALL REMOVAL**

Description: This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of existing timber retaining walls or landscape timbers retaining soil as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be performed prior to grading, culvert installation, or utility relocations as part of the proposed improvements.

The voids caused by the removal of supports shall be backfilled with suitable material approved by the Engineer. The surface of the filled holes shall be treated to match the surrounding area.

The Contractor will be required to transport all removed material off the project site as specified in the applicable portions of Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

All debris resulting from this operation shall be disposed of outside the limits of the Right-of-Way in accordance with all State and Federal solid waste disposal laws.

Method of Measurement: Timber retaining wall removal will be measured for payment in Feet in place.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for TIMBER RETAINING WALL REMOVAL, which price shall include all excavation, labor, equipment, and material necessary to remove and dispose of existing timber retaining wall to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **FENCE REMOVAL**

Description: This work shall consist of removal and disposal of existing wire fence, barbed wire, chain link, or wooden fence and posts prior to grading, culvert installation, or utility relocations as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Removal: The fence shall be removed from the posts and posts completely removed, and all materials disposed of outside the limits of the Right-of-Way in accordance with all State and Federal solid waste disposal laws.

General: For areas of fence to remain in place, the terminations and supports shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable Section 664 or 665 of the Standard Specifications and as directed in Standard 664001 or 665001 and as direct by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in feet (meters) in place.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for FENCE REMOVAL, which price shall include all excavation, labor, equipment, and material necessary to remove and dispose of the existing fence including constructing fence terminations for existing fence to remain in place to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **STEEL POST REMOVAL**

Description: This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of steel posts as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be performed prior to grading, culvert installation, or utility relocations as part of the proposed improvement.

All voids left from the removal of steel posts shall be backfilled with suitable material approved by the Engineer. The surface of the filled holes shall be treated to match the surrounding area.

All debris resulting from this operation shall be removed from the Right-of-Way.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for STEEL POST REMOVAL, which price shall include all excavation, labor, equipment, and material necessary to remove and dispose of existing steel posts to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **REMOVE WOOD POST**

Description: This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of wood posts as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be performed prior to grading, culvert installation, or utility relocations as part of the proposed improvement.

All voids left from the removal of wood posts shall be backfilled with suitable material approved by the Engineer. The surface of the filled holes shall be treated to match the surrounding area.

All debris resulting from this operation shall be removed from the Right-of-Way.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for REMOVE WOOD POST, which price shall include all excavation, labor, equipment, and material necessary to remove and dispose of existing wood posts to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH (SPECIAL)**

Description: This work shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of HMA surface or PCC Base course from the existing pavement, shoulders, and widening as shown on the plans, as directed by the Engineer and in accordance with the applicable portions of Sections 440 and 1101 of the Standard Specifications.

When the teeth become worn so that they do not produce a uniform surface texture, they shall all be changed at the same time (as a unit). Occasionally, individual teeth may be changed if they lock up or break, but this method shall not be used to avoid changing the set of teeth as a unit.

The moldboard is critical in obtaining the desired surface texture. It shall be straight, true, and free of excessive nicks or wear, and it shall be replaced as necessary to uniformly produce the required surface texture. Gouging of the pavement by more than 1/4" inch (6 mm) shall be sufficient cause to require replacement of all teeth. Occasional gouges, due to deteriorated pavement condition, or separation of lifts will not be cause to replace all teeth. The Engineer will be the sole judge of the cause of the pavement gouging and the corrective work required. Corrective work due to negligence or poor workmanship will be at the Contractor's expense.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

General: Weather conditions, when milling work is performed, must be such that short term or temporary pavement markings can be placed the day the surface is milled in accordance with Section 703 "Work Zone Pavement Markings."

An automatic grade control device shall be used when milling mainline pavement and shall be capable of controlling the elevation of the drum relative to either a preset grade control stringline or a grade reference device traveling on the adjacent pavement surface. The automatic grade control device may be utilized on only one side of the machine with an automatic slope control device controlling the opposite side. The traveling grade reference device shall not be less than 30 feet (9 m) in length for rural areas. For urban areas, a device not less than 20 feet (6 m) in length will be required. When milling cross roads, turn lanes, intersections, crossovers, or other miscellaneous areas, the Engineer may permit the use of a matching shoe.

The existing surface shall be removed to the variable depth as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The depth of surface removal varies from 3/4" to approximately 4" as required to adjust profiles and cross slopes from stage traffic conditions to final conditions. The milling machine shall establish proper cross slope as shown on the plans. No additional compensation will be made for the variable depth milling. No additional compensation will be made for deviations in actual thickness.

Surface tests will be performed according to Article 406.11 of the Standard Specifications. The profile will be taken 3 ft. (0.9 m) from and parallel to each edge of pavement and 3 ft. (0.9 m) from and parallel to the centerline on each side. If a shadow area is found at the 3 ft. (0.9 m) points, the pavement smoothness tester will be moved sufficient distance either side to measure the Contractor's milling efforts. If any (milled) surface variations found to be outside the tolerance of Article 406.11, then the roadway shall be reprofiled at no additional cost. In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible for refilling, with approved hot-mix asphalt mixtures, any area that lowered the pavement profile as a result of his faulty milling operations if directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the pavement smoothness tester described elsewhere to retest the pavement profile obtained.

The Contractor shall provide a 10' (3 m) straightedge equipped with a carpenter's level or a 7' (2.1 m) electronic straightedge to check the cross slope of the roadway at regular intervals as directed by the Engineer.

Surface Texture: Each tooth on the cutting drum shall produce a series of discontinuous longitudinal striations. There shall be 16 to 20 striations (tooth marks) for each tooth for each 6' (1.8 m) in the longitudinal direction, and each striation shall be 1.7 inches  $\pm 0.2$  inch (43  $\pm 5$  mm) in length after the area is planed by the moldboard. Thus, the planed length between each pair of striations shall be 2.3 inches  $\pm 0.2$  inch (58  $\pm 5$  mm). There shall be 80 to 96 rows of discontinuous longitudinal striations for each 5' (1.5 m) in the transverse dimension. The areas between the striations in both the longitudinal and transverse directions shall be flat topped and coplaner. The moldboard shall be used to cut this plane; and any time the operation fails to produce this flat plane interspersed with a uniform pattern of discontinuous longitudinal striations, the operation shall be stopped and the cause determined and corrected before recommencing. Other similar patterns of uniform discontinuous longitudinal striations interspersed on a flat plane may be approved by the Engineer.

The startup milling speed shall be limited to a maximum of 50' (15 m) per minute. The Contractor shall limit his operations to this speed to demonstrate his ability to obtain the striations and rideability as described above. If the Contractor is able to demonstrate that he can consistently obtain the desired striations and rideability at a greater speed he will be permitted to run at the increased speed.

Cleanup: After cold milling a traffic lane and before opening the lane to traffic, the pavement shall be swept by a self-propelled street sweeper with power vacuum capability to prevent compaction of the cuttings onto the pavement. All loose material shall be removed from the roadway. Before the prime coat is placed, the pavement shall be cleaned of all foreign material to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

This cleanup work shall be considered included in the contract unit price per Square Yard for SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH (Special and no additional compensation will be allowed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Square Yard for SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH (SPECIAL), which price shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work to the satisfaction of the Engineer. No additional compensation will be allowed for any additional milling required to obtain proper final grade as shown on the plans.

## **DRILL AND GROUT #6 TIE BARS**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and placing tie bars between existing PCC pavement and the new PCC Base Course Widening.

General: Work under this item shall be performed in accordance with Article 420.05 of the Standard Specifications except as herein modified.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing 18" long, No. 6 epoxy coated tie bars in existing Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) bases where new PCC Base Course Widening is poured against existing PCC Bases at locations shown on the Plans and as designated by the Engineer.

Materials shall meet the requirements of article 1006.06 (b) of the Standard Specifications for Dowel Rods and Article 1024.02 of the Standard Specifications for Nonshrink Grout or one of the approved chemical adhesives as listed by the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research. Epoxy adhesives shall not be allowed.

Bars shall be located at 30" centers as indicated on the plans and standards. Individual bar locations shall be shifted at least 5" away from existing cracks, joints, and unsound concrete. Holes for the tie bars shall be drilled with suitable equipment for this purpose to the depth shown and to a diameter large enough to allow grouting around the dowel bar or tie bar. The dowel bars or tie bars shall be secured in the drilled holes with Nonshrink grout. The bars shall have 9" minimum embedment.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment as each placed dowel bar.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for DRILL AND GROUT #6 TIE BARS. The unit price shall include all equipment, labor and materials necessary to complete the work.

### **BRIDGE APPROACH PAVEMENT CONNECTOR (SPECIAL)**

Description: This work shall consist of constructing variable thickness PCC Bridge Approach Connector Pavement at each end of the bridge.

General: Work under this item shall be performed in accordance with Highway Standard 420401 and Article 420.16 of the Standard Specifications except as herein modified.

The length of each PCC pavement connector shall be as indicated on the plans. The thickness shall be transitioned from 16" at the end of the bridge approach slab footing to the end of the connector pavement to match proposed pavement thickness. The PCC pavement connector will not be doweled to the proposed pavement but shall be transitioned as shown in the "Longitudinal Section Showing Construction Adjacent to PCC Bridge Approach Pavement or Existing Pavement" detail shown on Highway Standard 353001.

The PCC pavement connector shall be reinforced as indicated in Highway Standard 420401 and 421001. Reinforcing bars will not be measured separately but shall be considered included the cost of the PCC connector pavement. The final finish shall be Type A unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Square Yard for BRIDGE APPROACH PAVEMENT CONNECTOR (SPECIAL). The unit price shall include all equipment, labor and materials necessary to complete the work.

### **TYPE E INLET BOX, STANDARD 610001**

Description: This work shall consist of constructing shoulder inlets with curb at east end of bridge, providing temporary plate and sealing for stage construction as indicated on the plans.

General: Work under this item shall be performed in accordance with Highway Standard 610001 and Section 610 of the Standard Specifications except as herein modified.

The seepage collar, pipe drains, pipe elbows, erosion control aggregate and thrust block shall be as indicated on District Standards 601101-D4, 601301-D4, and 601401-D4 as applicable. After installation, the inlet grate shall be removed and replaced with a solid steel plate and temporarily sealed according to staging notes. The temporary steel plate shall be removed and grate permanently installed in stage V.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for TYPE E INLET BOX, STANDARD 610001. The unit price shall include all equipment, labor and materials necessary to complete the work.

### **SAW CUTTING EXISTING PAVEMENTS**

Description: This work shall include saw cutting existing pavement, shoulders, curb and gutter, islands and medians both transversely and longitudinally prior to their removal to protect the existing items to remain in place.

Saw cuts shall be made full-depth to provide a square face for abutting future construction. The work shall be completed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 442 of the Standard Specifications and as direct by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment: This work shall not be paid for separately, but considered included in the cost of the item being removed and no additional compensation will be allowed.

Saw cuts made specifically for pavement patches will not be measured separately but shall be considered included the cost of the patch.

## **PIPE CULVERT REMOVAL**

Description: This work shall consist of the removal of the existing pipe culverts at locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer, and shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 501 of the Standard Specifications

The removal and disposal of existing pipe culvert end sections will not be measured and paid for separately, but will be included in the cost of PIPE CULVERT REMOVAL

The removal and disposal of existing pipe culvert concrete headwalls will be paid for separately.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price, Foot, for PIPE CULVERT REMOVAL, which price shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work. No additional compensation will be allowed due to the various sizes, types, or lengths. The sizes, types and lengths shown in the plans are for information only and shall be verified by the contractor prior to bidding.

## **MANHOLES, TYPE A, 5'-DIAMETER, WITH SPECIAL FRAME AND GRATE**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing equipment, labor, and material for the construction of MANHOLES, TYPE A, 5'-DIAMETER, WITH SPECIAL FRAME AND GRATE in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications, Highway Standards 602401, District 4 Standard 604301-D4, the details in the plans and as specified herein:

Add "MANHOLES, TYPE A, 5'-DIAMETER, WITH SPECIAL FRAME AND GRATE" to Article 602.16 of the Standard Specifications.

A Type 37 Grate per CADD Standard 604301-D4 as shown in the plans shall be used.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each or MANHOLES, TYPE A, 5'-DIAMETER, WITH SPECIAL FRAME AND GRATE, which price shall include all excavation, labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### **INLETS, TYPE (A OR B), WITH SPECIAL FRAME AND GRATE**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing equipment, labor, and material for the construction of INLETS, TYPE SPECIFIED, WITH SPECIAL FRAME AND GRATE in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications, Highway Standards 602301 and 602306, District Four Standard 604301-D4, the details in the plans and as specified herein:

Add "INLETS, TYPE SPECIFIED, WITH SPECIAL FRAME AND GRATE" to Article 602.16 of the Standard Specifications.

A Type 37 Grate per CADD Standard 604301-D4 as shown in the plans shall be used.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for INLETS, TYPE SPECIFIED, WITH SPECIAL FRAME AND GRATE, which price shall include all excavation, labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### **RELOCATE EXISTING MAILBOX**

Description: This work shall consist of removing mailboxes as specified in the plans and erecting mailboxes at their permanent positions on new post supports. The permanent position of each mailbox relative to an adjacent entrance shall be determined by Highway Standard 406201 or by the Engineer.

The Contractor may be directed to erect the mailbox at a temporary location prior to erecting at the permanent location. The Contractor will be paid for each separate removal and re-erection, whether to a temporary or permanent position.

The Contractor shall furnish one of the following supports for the relocated mailbox:

A single 4" by 4" square wooden post, a single 4" diameter wooden post, or a metal post with strength no greater than a 2" diameter standard strength pipe. The mailbox shall be located and installed according to the AASHTO Guide for Erecting Mailboxes on Highways. The Contractor shall replace, at Contractor expense, any mailbox damaged by the Contractor's operation.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price Each for RELOCATE EXISTING MAILBOX, which price shall include one removal and one re-erection on new support post.

## **SIGN REMOVAL**

Description: This work shall consist of removal and disposal of existing sign post and salvaging of existing sign panels as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be performed prior to grading, culvert installation, or utility relocations as part of the proposed improvements.

The voids caused by the removal of the sign post shall be backfilled with suitable excavated material approved by the Engineer.

Sign panels from signs located on State ROW shall be salvaged and shall be delivered to the IDOT Maintenance Yard located at 1025 W. Detweiller Drive, Peoria, IL 61615. The Contractor shall coordinate the delivery of the signs with the Department. The Department contact is Mr. Bryon Strunk at telephone number (309) 360-7368. The cost of salvaging sign panels will not be paid for separately, but the cost shall be included in the contract unit price for SIGN REMOVAL.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for SIGN REMOVAL, which price shall include all excavation, labor, equipment, and material necessary to remove and dispose of existing sign posts and salvage sign panels to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **RELOCATE EXISTING SIGNS**

Description: This work shall consist of removing existing signs and supports and relocating existing signs on new sign supports as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be performed prior to grading, culvert installation, or utility relocations as part of the proposed improvements. The Contractor shall take extra care not to damage the existing signs and posts during removal. The signs shall be relocated and reinstalled as directed by the Engineer.

The voids caused by the removal of the sign post shall be backfilled with suitable excavated material approved by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for RELOCATE EXISTING SIGNS, per Foot for TELESCOPING STEEL SIGN SUPPORT, and per Each for BASE FOR TELESCOPING STEEL SIGN SUPPORT, which price shall include all excavation, labor, equipment, and material necessary to remove and relocate existing signs, and dispose of existing sign supports to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES NO. 1**

Description: This work applies to the four-span, PPC deck beam structure crossing Kickapoo Creek. The Contractor shall perform this work according to Section 501 of the Standard Specifications, Stage removal details in the plans, the approved Demolition Plan and as described herein:

Removal shall include but not be limited to the superstructure, substructure including substructure components from previous construction, retaining/wing walls, wearing surface and all appurtenances. Excavation of earth necessary to perform the removal of existing structures will not be measured for payment. Backfilling shall consist of placing and compacting the necessary fill within the space excavated for a structure below the ground surface, as it existed before any excavation was made. Any fill necessary to fill a void from removal of existing structure shall be placed according to Article 502.10 and shall be considered included in the unit price for REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES. No additional compensation will be allowed because of variation from the assumed thickness or dimensions shown on the plans.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES NO. 1, which price shall include all excavation, labor, equipment, and material necessary to remove and dispose of the existing structure to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES NO. 2**

Description: This work applies to the concrete slab structure located at Station 98+23 (Kickapoo). The structure consists of a concrete slab top with unknown foundations. The concrete slab is approximately 20' long by 10' wide. The Contractor shall perform this work according to Section 501 of the Standard Specifications and as described herein:

Removal shall include but not be limited to the superstructure, substructure including substructure components from previous construction, retaining/wing walls, wearing surface and all appurtenances. Excavation of earth necessary to perform the removal of existing structures will not be measured for payment. Backfilling shall consist of placing and compacting the necessary fill within the space excavated for a structure below the ground surface, as it existed before any excavation was made. Any fill necessary to fill a void from removal of existing structure shall be placed according to Article 502.10 and shall be considered included in the unit price for REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES NO 2. No additional compensation will be allowed because of variation from the assumed thickness or dimensions shown on the plans.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES NO. 2, which price shall include all excavation, labor, equipment, and material necessary to remove and dispose of the existing structure to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **BOX CULVERT REMOVAL**

Description: This work shall consist of the removal of the existing concrete box culverts at locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer, and shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 501 of the Standard Specifications.

The removal and disposal of existing concrete headwalls, concrete thrust blocks, collars and end sections at locations shown on the plans and as directed by the engineer will not be measured and paid for separately, but will be included in the cost of BOX CULVERT REMOVAL.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for BOX CULVERT REMOVAL, which price shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work. No additional compensation will be allowed due to the various sizes, types, or lengths. The sizes, types and lengths shown in the plans are for information only and shall be verified by the contractor prior to bidding.

## **RODENT EXTERMINATION**

Description: This work under this special provision consists of the extermination of rodents in and around the building prior to demolition. This work shall be performed by an Illinois licensed exterminator at least three (3) weeks in advance of beginning asbestos removal.

Basis of Payment: The cost of RODENT EXTERMINATION will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the price per Lump Sum for BUILDING REMOVAL NO. 1. Clean-up will be to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **REMOVING EXISTING SEPTIC TANK**

Description: This work shall consist of removal and disposal off the Right-of-Way of the existing septic tank, its contents, and the waste supply line as directed by the Engineer.

The contents of the tank shall first be removed by an approved operator. The disposal of the undesirable material (liquid and solid waste material) from the tank shall be done in a manner which meets the current standards of the County Health Department and Environmental Protection Agency and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The remaining hole shall be cleaned out and filled with a granular material, and /or selected earth material approved by the Engineer, placed and compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The field tile leads shall be removed, where necessary, or abandoned and blocked with masonry as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for REMOVING EXISTING SEPTIC TANK, and no additional compensations will be allowed.

### **TEMPORARY TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYP 1 SPECIAL (TANGENT)**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and erecting a TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 1, SPECIAL, (TANGENT) for a temporary traffic stage, maintaining, adjusting for any stage condition and removing it upon the completion of the stage in accordance with Sections 631 and 705 of the Standard Specifications. The work shall also include coring and filling any holes in the base course widening, temporary pavement or shoulders for post installation as required.

After the terminal is no longer needed for Stage traffic, the terminal and all associated hardware not re-used shall be removed and become the property of the Contractor.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price Each for TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 1, SPECIAL, (TANGENT), which price shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work.

### **TEMPORARY TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 6A**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and erecting a TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 6A for a temporary traffic stage, maintaining, adjusting for any stage condition and removing it upon the completion of the stage in accordance with Sections 631 and 705 of the Standard Specifications. The work shall also include coring and filling any holes in the base course widening, temporary pavement or shoulders for post installation as required.

After the terminal is no longer needed for Stage traffic, the terminal and all associated hardware not re-used shall be removed and become the property of the Contractor.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price Each for TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 6A, which price shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work.

### **TEMPORARY STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL, TYPE A**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and erecting TEMPORARY STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL, TYPE A for a temporary traffic stage, maintaining, adjusting for any stage condition and removing it upon the completion of the stage in accordance with Sections 630 and 705 of the Standard Specifications. The work shall also include coring and filling any holes in the base course widening, temporary pavement or shoulders for post installation as required.

After the guardrail is no longer needed for Stage traffic, the terminal and all associated hardware not re-used shall be removed and become the property of the Contractor.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price Foot for TEMPORARY STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL, TYPE A, which price shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work.

## **GUARDRAIL REMOVAL**

Description: This work shall be done according to Section 632 of the Standard Specifications except that all removed guardrail will become the property of the Contractor.

## **STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL (SHORT RADIUS)**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing curved steel plate beam guardrail, type A at locations shown on the plans. This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 630 of the Standard Specifications and the details shown on the plans.

Steel Plate Beam Guardrail (Short Radius) shall be as shown on Standard 630001 except that guardrail shall be fabricated and supports installed for the radius indicated in the plans. Any modifications shall be approved and verified by the Engineer prior to ordering materials.

Basis of Payment: This work will be measured in accordance with Article 630.07 and paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for STEEL PLATE BEAM GUARDRAIL (SHORT RADIUS) and no additional compensation will be allowed.

## **TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER - INSTALLING, RELOCATING AND REMOVING**

Description: This work shall be performed in accordance with the plans, the applicable portions of Section 704 of the Standard Specifications, applicable Highway Standards and as specified herein.

The Contractor shall plan the operations for installing, relocating and removing the temporary concrete barrier so as to minimize the period when the work zone will be unprotected; and to assure that, in the opinion of the Engineer, sufficient barrier will be in place at the end of each work day to protect traffic from all hazards. During these operations, cones, drums or barricades shall be placed at 10-foot centers across all gaps in the barrier.

Prior to installing, relocating or removing the temporary concrete barrier, the Contractor shall submit and obtain the Engineer's approval of a work plan which will meet the above requirements. During the relocation process of the barriers for stage construction, the Engineer may require the Contractor to furnish and install additional temporary concrete barrier of sufficient length to assure that the in-place barrier can be relocated safely in one daylight period.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER or RELOCATE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER, which price shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the applicable work. Additional barriers which may be required to during the relocation process will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the contract unit price per Foot for RELOCATE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER and no additional compensation will be allowed.

## **STEEL RAILING (SPECIAL)**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, erecting and removing the Steel Railing (Special) as directed by the Engineer in accordance with Section 509 of the Standard Specifications and as shown in the contracts plans and as included herein.

After the railing is no longer needed for Stage traffic, the railing and all associated hardware not re-used shall be removed and become the property of the Contractor.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot of STEEL RAILING (SPECIAL), which price shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work.

## **FURNISHING TREES**

Description: This work shall consist of planting a total of three-hundred fifty (350) replacement #5 container trees at 4 –5' height. The replacement trees will be planted on Department owned parcels at locations approved by the Engineer. This work shall be in accordance with Article 253 of the Standard Specifications with the following modifications:

Trees shall consist of an equal mixture of at least five of the nine species below:

1. Acer rubrum—Red Maple
2. Betula nigra—River Birch
3. Gymnocladus dioicus –Kentucky Coffetree
4. Taxodium distichum—Bald Cypress
5. Tilia Americana—Basswood
6. Platanus occidentalis—America Sycamore
7. Carya illinoensis—Pecan
8. Quercus palustris—Pin Oak
9. Quercus bicolor—Swamp White Oak

Change Article 253.03 to read:

Because the trees are container grown, the spring planting season can be extended to June 30<sup>th</sup> and the fall planting season will begin on September 30<sup>th</sup>.

Add to Article 253.07:

Trees shall be planted at an interval of 10 ft. by 10 ft. with the rows staggered a distance of 5 feet.

Add to the end of **Article 253.08:**

When a drill is used to excavate plant holes, a spade shall be used to score the hole sides. Scoring shall be approximately 1" deep to break the smooth sides left from the drilling operation. As directed by the Engineer, 30" to 36" holes shall be scored at six (6) locations.

Revise the first paragraph of **Article 253.10:**

The existing soil at each location shall be mixed with peat moss and used as the prepared backfill. The soil shall be in a loose, pliable condition at the time of planting. The amount of peat moss shall be as follows:

- a) 30" holes—1.00 cu. Ft. of peat moss
- b) 36" holes—1.50 cu. Ft. of peat moss

All plants, except seedlings, shall be fertilized at the time of planting with prolonged release fertilizer tablets having an analysis of 20-110-5 and weight of 21 grams. The tablets shall be placed evenly around each plant at the following rates:

- a) 30-inch holes—8 tablets
- b) 36-inch holes—10 tablets

Add to **Article 253.11:**

The mulch to be used shall be shredded bark mulch.

Delete **Articles 253.12, 253.13 and 253.14.**

Revise **Article 253.15** to read:

Final inspection of all trees will be made at the final inspection of the contract. Plants that do not meet the requirements for acceptance will be replaced at that time.

Revise **Article 253.17** to read:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for FURNISHING TREES, which price shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work.

## **CONTRACT GUARANTEE**

The Contractor shall guarantee all electrical equipment, apparatus, materials, and workmanship provided under the contract for a period of six (6) months after the date of final inspection according to Article 801.14.

All instruction sheets required to be furnished by the manufacturer for materials and supplies and for operations shall be delivered to the Engineer prior to the acceptance of the project, with the following warranties and guarantees:

1. The manufacturer's standard written warranty for each piece of electrical equipment or apparatus furnished under the contract.
2. The Contractor's written guarantee that, for a period of six (6) months after the date of final inspection of the project, all necessary repairs to or replacement of said warranted equipment, or apparatus shall be made by the Contractor at no cost to the Department.
3. The Contractor's written guarantee for satisfactory operation of all electrical systems furnished and constructed under the contract for a period of 6 months after final inspection of the project.

### **SERVICE INSTALLATION, TYPE B**

This work shall be in accordance with Section 805 and 1086 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

The service installation shall include furnishing and installing a 25' treated wood pole for an overhead service drop, disconnect switch, and all associated appurtenances including a meter base if required by the utility company. The service disconnects shall be mounted on the wood post.

Galvanized steel conduit shall be used for the service riser. The use of PVC conduit will not be allowed.

A rain tight hub assembly (Myers type) shall be used when conduit enters the switch from the top of the disconnect.

The service disconnect switch shall be a stainless steel, weatherproof NEMA 4X enclosure that meets the following specifications:

60-Ampere (250 V) Minimum Fused Disconnect Switch: Unless indicated otherwise on the plan sheets, the fused disconnect switch shall be single-throw, three-wire (two poles, two fuses, and solid neutral). The switch shall provide for locking the blades in either the "On" or "Off" position with one or two padlocks and for locking the cover in the closed position. The disconnect switch and fuse rating shall be rated at the voltage and amperage required to comply with utility company and equipment requirements. All fuses shall be provided with the disconnect installation.

The service disconnect shall be installed at a maximum height of 42".

The Department will furnish all padlocks.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price Each for SERVICE INSTALLATION, TYPE B which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and materials required to provide and install the electrical service installation described above, complete.

#### **HANDHOLE, PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE**

This work shall consist of furnishing the materials and constructing a handhole in accordance with the applicable Articles of Section 814 and 1088 of the Standard Specifications with the following modifications:

The lift ring for the cover shall consist of a solid closed ring of stainless steel at least 3/8" in diameter. The lift ring shall be attached to the cover by a loop of stainless steel at least 3/8" in diameter. The lift ring and loop shall be recessed in the cover.

The Contractor shall install heavy-duty, fully-galvanized hooks, with a minimum diameter of 1/2" in the proposed handhole. The Contractor shall submit this material to the Engineer prior to construction of the handholes.

The lid shall be marked with the legend "Traffic Signals".

Pre-cast handholes are not allowed.

All unsuitable materials shall be disposed of by the Contractor outside the job limits.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price Each for HANDHOLE, PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment required to provide the handhole described above as well as any necessary excavating, backfilling, disposal of unsuitable materials, and furnishing all materials within the limits of the handhole.

### **ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, 600V (XLP-TYPE USE) 1/C NO. 8**

This work shall be in accordance with the applicable Articles of Sections 801, 806, 873, 1076, and 1088 of the Standard Specifications with the following modifications:

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a grounding wire to bond all handholes (lids and rings), light poles, cabinets and exposed metallic conduits.

The Contractor shall attach the proposed ground wire to the proposed structures to ground and safety bond them in accordance with NEC requirements. All labor, materials, and equipment required to bond the proposed structures (wire, clamps, hardware, etc.) shall be included in the bid price for this pay item.

The proposed ground wire shall be an insulated #8 XLP copper conductor with green insulation.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, 600V (XLP-TYPE USE) 1/C NO. 8 which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment required to furnish and install the electric cable described above and ground the structures in accordance with NEC requirements as described above.

### **TRAFFIC SIGNAL LED MODULE SPECIFICATIONS**

The material requirement shall be in accordance with Sections 880 and 1078 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

The LED assemblies for the red, yellow, and green solid and arrow indications shall meet or exceed the following minimum specifications:

#### Solid Indication LED Module Specifications

Compliance: Fully compliant with ITE VTCSH LED Circular Signal Supplement specifications dated and adopted June 27, 2005

Compliance Verification: Intertek ETL verified compliance – Product must be listed on the "Directory of LED Modules Certified Products" list located on the ETL website at <http://www.intertek.com/lighting/performance-testing/traffic-signals/>

Diameter: 12" (300mm)

Lens: UV stabilized scratch resistant polycarbonate, tinted red or yellow, clear for green, uniform non-pixelated illumination, Incandescent Appearance

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <u>LEDS:</u>                            | Hi-Flux  |
| <u>Operating Temperature Range:</u>     | -40°C to +74°C (-40°F to +165°F)   |
| <u>Operating Voltage Range:</u>         | 80 to 135 V (60Hz AC)  |
| <u>Power Factor (PF):</u>               | > 90%  |
| <u>Total Harmonic Distortion (THD):</u> | < 20%  |
| <u>Minimum Voltage Turn-Off:</u>        | 35V  |
| <u>Turn-On/Turn-Off Time:</u>           | <75 ms   |
| <u>Nominal Power:</u>                   | 10.0 W (Red), 18.0W (Yellow), 12.5 W (Green)   |
| <u>Nominal Wavelength:</u>              | 625-626 nm (Red), 589-590 nm (Yellow), 500-502 nm (Green)  |
| <u>Minimum Maintained Intensity:</u>    | 365 Cd (Red), 910 Cd (Yellow), 475 Cd (Green)  |
| <u>Standard Conformance:</u>            | FCC compliant for electrical noise, MIL-STD-810F for moisture resistance, MIL-STD-883 for mechanical vibration, NEMA TS2 Transient Voltage Protection. |
| <u>Warranty:</u>                        | Five-Year Replacement Warranty (materials, workmanship, and intensity)   |

## **SIGNAL HEAD, LED**

This work shall be in accordance with Sections 880 and 1078 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

The traffic signal heads shall consist of 12" polycarbonate sections and shall be equipped with LED assemblies for all red bulb, yellow bulb, green bulb, red arrow, yellow arrow, and green arrow indications.

The traffic signal heads shall have a yellow finish with black doors and tunnel visors.

All traffic signal brackets shall be galvanized steel.

The LED signal faces shall be equipped with spade connectors and connected to the traffic signal head terminal block.

The LED modules shall conform to the specifications listed under the section TRAFFIC SIGNAL LED MODULE SPECIFICATIONS.

All costs associated with furnishing and installing new signal head bracketing shall be included in the cost of this pay item.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit prices Each for Signal Head, POLYCARBONATE, LED of the type specified and will be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and materials required to install traffic signal heads equipped with LED indications and bracketing as described above, complete.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE, RETROREFLECTIVE**

This work shall be in accordance with Sections 882 and 1078 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

The traffic signal backplates shall be of the same material as the traffic signal heads as specified on the plans.

A three (3) inch wide strip of reflective sheeting shall be applied to the outside perimeter of the face of the backplates. The reflective tape shall be fluorescent yellow in color and shall consist of type AZ sheeting.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price Each for TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE, RETROREFLECTIVE and shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment required to furnish and install a traffic signal backplate with reflective tape as described above, complete.

**REMOVE EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION COMPLETE**

This work shall be in accordance with Section 895 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

The Contractor shall remove the following items:

| <i>Removal Items</i>                         | <b>Farmington Rd. &amp; Kickapoo Creek Rd.</b> |
|--|--|
| Wood Service Pole                            | 1.0  |
| Signal Head, 1-Face, 1-Section, Post Mounted | 3.0  |
| Junction Boxes                               | 3.0  |
| Solar Powered Flashing Beacon                | 1.0  |
| Flasher Controller Cabinet                   | 1.0  |
| Electric Service Installation                | 1.0  |
| Electric Cable                               | ALL  |

The above list should represent an accurate listing of removal items, however, it is the Contractor's responsibility to verify all quantities prior to bidding. There will be no additional compensation.

The Contractor shall deliver the flasher cabinet and contents and the solar flasher to the IDOT traffic building located at 1025 W. Detweiller Drive, Peoria, Illinois. The Contractor shall notify Mr. Eric Howald, Traffic Signal Systems Engineer, at (309) 671-4481 a minimum of forty eight hours prior to delivery.

The Contractor shall dispose of all remaining items off of the right-of-Way and reflect the salvage value of the material in the contract bid price.

Basis of Payment: The above work will be paid for at the contract unit price Each for REMOVE EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION COMPLETE and shall be payment in full for removing, disposing, and transporting the equipment described above, complete. No additional compensation will be allowed.

### **JUNCTION BOX (SPECIAL)**

This work shall be in accordance with Sections 815 and 1088 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a junction box constructed of polymer concrete.

The junction box shall conform to the following specifications:

#### Cover:

Material: Polymer Concrete  
Nominal Dimensions: 12"W x 12L"  
Gasketed, Heavy Duty Lid with 2 Bolts  
Design/Test Load: 15,000/22,500 lbs.  
ANSI Tier: 15  
Gasketed

#### Box:

Material: Polymer Concrete  
Nominal Dimensions: 12"W x 12"L x 24"D  
Open Bottom  
Design/Test Load: 22,500/33,750 lbs.  
ANSI Tier: 22

The junction box shall be installed to match the proposed grade and shall be encased with a minimum of six inches of concrete around all sides.

The material surrounding the junction box shall be Class SI concrete in accordance with Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications.

The junction box and cover shall be a composite concrete according to Article 1088.07 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price Each for JUNCTION BOX (SPECIAL) and shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment required to furnish and install the junction box described above, complete.

**LIGHTING CONTROLLER, POLE MOUNTED, 240VOLT, 30AMP**

This item consists of furnishing and installing a lighting controller as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The lighting controller shall be installed on the wood service pole. This pay item includes the photocell, lighting controller, all cable, conduit, ground rod, and all hardware required to complete the installation.

The relay cabinet shall be of unpainted sheet aluminum (no cast aluminum cabinets allowed), approximately 24"L x 18"W x 8"D (L x W x D) outside dimensions and sized as needed to accommodate the proposed lighting branch circuits and flashing beacon circuit. It shall have a continuous hinged sheet aluminum door with standard police lock and key. The cabinet shall include hangers, plates, and other hardware necessary for mounting. All conduit connections shall be in the bottom and consist of slip joints with insulated bushings. The assembly shall be weatherproof.

The two pole contactor shall be capable of carrying and controlling at least 30 amperes at 240 volts, 60 cycles of lighting load. The 120 volt operating coil shall close the contacts when energized at 96 volts or more and hold them close until the voltage drops below 72 volts.

The photocell relay shall include one 30 Amp two-pole main breaker to facilitate power turn off at the cabinet, two 20 Amp branch two-pole breakers for the lighting circuits, one spare 20 Amp branch two-pole breaker, one 15 Amp single pole breaker for the flashing beacons, and one 15 Amp one-pole control circuit breaker.

The lighting controller shall contain a NEMA flasher and socket, terminal blocks, and all other items required for the operation of the flashing beacons.

The photocell relay shall be equipped with additional surge suppression for the control circuit (photocell, selector switch, and contactor). The additional surge suppressor shall meet or exceed the following minimum specifications:

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Peak Current (8x20us):      | 20,000 Amp   |
| Occurrences:                | 20 times minimum @ peak current                                |
| Clamp Voltage:              | 340 volts @ 20kA (Tested with MAIN NEUTRAL strapped to ground) |
| Response Time:              | voltage never exceeds 340 volts during surge                   |
| Series Inductance:          | 200uh  |
| Continuous Service Current: | 10 Amps Max (120 VAC, 60 Hz)                                   |
| Temperature Range:          | -40C to +85C   |

A three-position manual control switch shall be included with positions marked HAND, OFF, AUTO on an engraved plastic cover plate. It shall include a lightning surge protector or expulsion gaps designed to bypass lightning surges.

The equipment mounting panel shall be 1/4" Arboron Material and all power wiring shall be RHH/RHW 600V. The control circuit wiring shall be #12 MTW and all connector screws shall be painted white for neutral bus, green for ground bus. All control wiring shall be stranded and marked with brady markers.

The photocell shall be mounted on top of the lighting controller. The photocell shall have a hermetically sealed cadmium sulfide element arranged so that it can be adjusted to "turn on" at  $1.5 \pm .5$  foot-candles. "Turn-off" shall occur only after the light level has exceeded "turn-on" value by two or more foot-candles for not less than .10 seconds. The circuitry shall include surge protection, turn the lights on in case of failure, operate on any input voltage from 105 to 260 volts, and control 10 amperes at 120 volts. The case shall be weatherproof, made of glass or plastic and designed to plug into a locking type socket, NEMA 3-pin. The photocell shall be equipped with a time delay feature to prevent turn off.

The conduit shall enter the relay only at the bottom. Cable size shall be number 6.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price Each for LIGHTING CONTROLLER, POLE MOUNTED, 240VOLT, 30AMP which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment required to furnish and install the lighting controller, mounting hardware, conduit, wiring, and photoelectric cell.

## **LUMINAIRE, LED, HORIZONTAL MOUNT, OF THE WATTAGE SPECIFIED**

Description: This work consists of furnishing all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to install Light-Emitting Diode (LED) luminaires as shown on the plans, in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 821 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, and as specified herein.

General: The luminaire shall be assembled in the continental U.S.A. and shall be assembled by and manufactured by the same Manufacturer. Quick connect/disconnect plugs shall be supplied between the discrete electrical components within the luminaire such as the driver, surge protection device, and optical assembly for easy removal. The quick connect/disconnect plugs shall be operable without the use of tools and while wearing insulated gloves. The luminaire shall be in compliance with ANSI C136.37. LED light source(s) and driver(s) shall comply with the material requirements of the Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) Directive 2011/65/EU.

Manufacturer Experience: The luminaire shall be designed to be incorporated into a lighting system with an expected 30-year lifetime. The luminaire Manufacturer shall have a minimum of 30 years' experience manufacturing High Intensity Discharge (HID) roadway luminaires and shall have a minimum of 5 years' experience manufacturing LED roadway luminaires. The Manufacturer shall have a minimum of 5,000 total LED roadway luminaires installed on a minimum of 30 separate installations, all within the continental U.S.A.

Housing: The housing shall be designed to ensure maximum heat dissipation and to prevent the accumulation of water, ice, dirt and debris. A passive cooling method with no moving or rotating parts shall be employed for heat management. The effective projected area of the luminaire shall not exceed 1.4 sq. ft. The total weight of the luminaire(s) and accessories shall not exceed 75 pounds. Wiring within the electrical enclosure shall be rated at 600 V, 221°F (105°C) or higher.

Finish. Painted or finished luminaire surfaces exposed to the environment, shall exceed a rating of six according to ASTM D1654 after 1,000 hours of ASTM B117 testing. The coating shall exhibit no greater than 30% reduction of gloss according to ASTM D523, after 500 hours of ASTM G154 Cycle 6 QUV® accelerated weathering testing.

Attachment. The luminaire shall slip-fit on a mounting arm with a 2 in (5 cm) diameter tenon (2.375 in (6 cm) outer diameter), and shall have a barrier to limit the amount of insertion. The luminaire shall be provided with a leveling surface and shall be capable of being tilted  $\pm 5$  degrees from the axis of attachment in not more than 2.5 degree increments and rotated to any degree with respect to the supporting arm.

Receptacle. The luminaire shall include a fully prewired, 7-pin twist lock ANSI C136.41 compliant receptacle. Unused pins shall be connected as directed by the Manufacturer and as approved by the Engineer. A shorting cap shall be provided with the luminaire.

Vibration Characteristics. All luminaires shall pass ANSI C136.31 requirements. Roadway luminaires mounted on a bridge and high mast luminaires shall be rated for "3G" peak acceleration. Vibration testing shall be run using the same luminaire in all three axes.

Labels and Decals. All luminaires shall have external labels in compliance with the latest version of ANSI C136.15 and internal labels in compliance with the latest version of ANSI C136.22.

The luminaire shall be listed for wet locations by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA and shall be in compliance with UL 8750 and UL 1598. It shall be identified as such by the holographic UL tag/sticker on the inside of the luminaire.

Hardware. All external fasteners shall be stainless steel. All hardware shall have corrosion resistance.

Optical Assembly: The LED optical assembly, consisting of LED packages, shall have a minimum Ingress Protection rating of IP66 according to ANSI C136.25-2013. Circuiting shall be designed to minimize the impact of individual LED failures on the operation of the other LEDs.

The optical assembly shall utilize high brightness, long life, minimum 70 color rendering index (CRI), 4,000 K color temperature ( $\pm 300$  K) LEDs binned according to ANSI C78.377. Lenses shall be UV-stabilized acrylic or glass. Provisions for house-side shielding shall be provided when specified.

Lumen depreciation at 50,000 hours of operation shall not exceed 15% of initial lumen output at the specified LED drive current and an ambient temperature of 77°F (25°C).

The assembly shall have individual serial numbers or other means for Manufacturer tracking.

Photometric Performance: The classification of LED luminaires shall be as follows:

VLW – Wattages  $\leq$  100, minimum delivered lumens 5,000,  
LW – Wattages 101 – 200, minimum delivered lumens 10,000,  
MW – Wattages 201 – 300, minimum delivered lumens 20,000,  
HW – Wattages 301 – 400, minimum delivered lumens 30,000, and  
VHW – Wattages  $\geq$ 401, minimum delivered lumens 40,000.

VLW= very low watt, LW = low watt, MW = medium watt, HW = high watt, and VHW = very high watt luminaire. Luminaires with lumens below the stated minimums will not be accepted.

Testing. Luminaires shall be tested according to IES LM-79. The laboratory performing this test shall hold accreditation from the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) under NIST. Submitted reports shall have a backlight, upright, and glare (BUG) rating according to IESNA TM-15 including a luminaire classification system graph with both the recorded lumen value and percent lumens by zone.

Lumen maintenance shall be measured for the LEDs according to LM-80, or when available for the luminaires according to LM-84. The LM-80 report shall be based on a minimum of 6,000 hours, yet 10,000 hour reports shall be provided for luminaires where those tests have been completed.

Thermal testing shall be provided according to UL 1598. The luminaire shall start and operate in the ambient temperature range specified. The maximum rated case temperature of the driver, LEDs, and other internal components shall not be exceeded when the luminaire is operated in the ambient temperature range specified.

Mechanical design of protruding external surfaces such as heat sink fins shall facilitate hose-down cleaning and discourage debris accumulation. Testing shall be submitted when available to show the maximum rated case temperature of the driver, LEDs, and other internal components are not exceeded when the luminaire is operated with the heat sink filled with debris.

Calculations. Complete point-by-point luminance and veiling luminance calculations as well as listings of all indicated averages and ratios as applicable shall be provided according to IES RP-8 recommendations. Lighting calculations shall be performed using AGI32 software with calculations performed to two decimal places (i.e. x.xx cd/m<sup>2</sup>). Calculation results shall demonstrate that the submitted luminaire meets the lighting metrics specified in the project Luminaire Performance Tables (see exhibit B). Scotopic or mesopic factors will not be allowed.

Lumen Maintenance Projection. The LEDs shall have long term lumen maintenance documented according to IESNA TM-21, or when available for the luminaires according to IESNA TM-28. The submitted calculations shall incorporate an in situ temperature measurement test (ISTMT) and LM-80 data with TM-21 inputs and reports according to the TM-21 calculator, or when available ISTMT and LM-84 data with TM-28 inputs and reports according to the TM-28 calculator. Ambient temperature shall be 77°F (25°C).

Driver: The driver for the luminaire shall be integral to the unit. It shall be mounted in the rear of the luminaire on the inside of a removable door or on a removable mounting pad. The removable door or pad shall be secure when fastened in place and all individual components shall be secured upon the removable element. Each component shall be readily removable from the removable door or pad for replacement.

Circuit Protection. Shall tolerate indefinitely open and short circuit output conditions without damage.

Ingress Protection. IP66 rating.

Input Voltage. Shall be suitable for operation over a range of 120 to 277 volts or 347 to 480 volts as required by the system operating voltage.

Operating Temperature. Operating ambient temperature range of -40°F to 104°F (-40°C to 40°C).

Driver Life. Life time of 100,000 hours at 77°F (25°C) ambient.

Safety/UL. Listed under UL 1310 or UL 1012.

Power Factor. Shall maintain a power factor of 0.9 or higher and total harmonic distortion of less than 20 % at 50% load across the full supply voltage range.

Driver efficiency. Minimum efficiency of 90% at maximum load and a minimum efficiency of 85% for the driver operating at 50% power with driver efficiency defined as output power divided by input power.

Electrical Interference. Shall meet the Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) requirements for Class A digital devices included in the FCC Rules and Regulations, Title 47, Part 15.

Thermal Fold Back. The driver shall reduce the current to the LED module if the driver is overheating due to abnormal conditions.

Dimming. 0-10 V dimming capability.

Leakage current. Compliance with safety standards according to IEC 61347-1 and UL 1012.

Surge Protection Device: SPD shall be labeled as Type 4 in accordance to UL 1449 and be an integral part of the luminaire. It shall provide a minimum system protection level of 10 kV, 10 kA. To protect for a 10 kV, 10 kA surge the required clamping voltage of the external Metal Oxide Varistor (MOV) or other SPD shall be lower than 1 kV at 8 kA  $\{(10 \text{ kV}-2 \text{ kV})/1 \text{ ohm}=8 \text{ kA}\}$ .

The SPD shall comply with the following standards:

- 1) IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE Guide on the Surge Environment in Low-Voltage (1,000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits,
- 2) IEEE C62.41.2, IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits,
- 3) IEEE C62.45, IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits, and
- 4) ANSI C136.2, American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment – Luminaire Voltage Classification.

The SPD and performance parameters shall be posted at [www.UL.com](http://www.UL.com) under Category Code: VZCA2.

Warranty: The entire luminaire and all of its component parts shall be covered by a 10-year warranty. Failure is when one or more of the following occur:

- 1) Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the LED packages
- 2) Condensed moisture inside the optical assembly
- 3) driver that continues to operate at a reduced output below 15% of the rated nominal output

The warranty period shall begin on the date of final acceptance of the lighting work as documented in the Resident Engineer's project notes.

Submittal Requirements: The Contractor shall submit, for approval, an electronic version of all associated luminaire IES files, AGi32 files and the TM-21 calculator spreadsheet with inputs and reports associated with the project luminaires. The Contractor shall also provide an electronic version of each of the following Manufacturer's product data for each type of luminaire.

- 1) Descriptive literature and catalogue cuts for luminaire, LED package, driver, and surge protection device.
- 2) LED drive current, total luminaire input wattage and total luminaire current at the system operating voltage or voltage range and ambient temperature of 77°F (25°C).
- 3) Luminaire efficacy expressed in lumens per watt (lpw) per luminaire.
- 4) Initial delivered lumens at the specified color temperature, drive current and ambient temperature.

- 5) Computer photometric calculation reports.
- 6) TM-15 BUG rating report.
- 7) Documentation of Manufacturers experience and certification that luminaires were assembled in the U.S.A.
- 8) Supporting documentation of compliance with ANSI standards as well as listing requirements.
- 9) Supporting documentation of laboratory accreditations and certifications for specified testing.
- 10) Thermal testing documents.
- 11) IES LM-79, LM-80 (or LM-84) and TM-21 (or TM-28) reports.
- 12) Salt spray (fog) test reports and certification.
- 13) Vibration characteristics test reports and certification.
- 14) IP test reports.
- 15) Manufacturer written warranty.
- 16) Luminaire installation, maintenance, and washing instructions.

Luminaire Testing: When a contract has 30 or more luminaires of the same type, wattage and distribution, that luminaire shall be tested. The quantity of luminaires requiring testing shall be one luminaire for the first 30 plus one additional luminaire for each additional 50 luminaires of that type, wattage, and distribution. Testing is not required for temporary lighting luminaires. The Contractor shall coordinate the luminaire testing, propose a properly accredited laboratory and an independent witness, submit their qualifications for approval prior to any testing, and pay all associated costs including travel expenses for the independent witness. Delays caused by the luminaire testing process shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time.

The independent witness shall be present when tests are performed by the luminaire manufacturer. A laboratory independent of the luminaire manufacturer, distributor, and Contractor may self-certify the test results, in which case the independent witness need not be present during the testing.

After all qualifications have been approved, the independent witness shall select from the project luminaires at the manufacturer's facility the luminaires for testing. In all cases, the selection of luminaires shall be a random selection from the entire completed lot of luminaires required for the contract. Selections from partial lots will not be allowed. The independent witness shall mark each sample luminaire's shipping carton with the IDOT contract number and a unique sample identifier.

At the time of random selection, the independent witness shall inspect the luminaire(s) for compliance with all physical, mechanical, and labeling requirements for luminaires according to Sections 821 and 1067 and as stated herein. If deficiencies are found during the physical inspection, the Contractor shall have all luminaires of that type, wattage, and distribution inspected for the identified deficiencies and shall correct the problem(s) where found. Random luminaire selection and physical inspection must then be repeated. When the physical inspection is successfully completed, the independent witness shall mark the project number and sample identifier on the interior housing and ballast of the luminaires and have them shipped to the laboratory.

The testing performed by the laboratory shall include photometric, colorimetric, and electrical testing. Colorimetric values shall be determined from total spectral radiant flux measurements using a spectroradiometer. Photometric testing shall be according to IES recommendations and as a minimum, shall yield an isofootcandle chart, with max candela point and half candela trace indicated, an isocandela diagram, maximum plane and maximum cone plots of candela, a candlepower table (house and street side), a coefficient of utilization chart, a luminous flux distribution table, BUG rating report, and complete calculations based on specified requirements and test results. All testing shall cover the full spherical light output at a maximum of 5 degree intervals on both the vertical planes and the cones. Tests that "mirror" results from one hemisphere or quadrant to another are not acceptable.

The results for each photometric and colorimetric test performed shall be presented in a standard LM-79 report that includes the IDOT contract number, sample identifier, and the outputs listed above. The calculated results for each sample luminaire shall meet or exceed the contract specified levels in the luminaire performance table(s). The laboratory shall mark its test identification number on the interior of each sample luminaire.

Electrical testing shall be in accordance with LM-79.

The summary test report shall consist of a narrative documenting the test process, highlight any deficiencies and corrective actions, and clearly state which luminaires have met or exceeded all test requirements and may be released for delivery to the jobsite. Photographs shall also be used as applicable to document luminaire deficiencies and shall be included in the test report. The summary test report shall include the Luminaire Physical Inspection Checklist (see exhibit A), photometric and electrical test reports, and point-by-point photometric calculations performed in AGi32 sorted by luminaire type, wattage, and distribution. All test reports shall be certified by the independent test laboratory's authorized representative or the independent witness, as applicable, by a dated signature on the first page of each report. The summary test reports shall be delivered to the Engineer and the Contractor as an electronic submittal. Hard copy reports shall be delivered to the Engineer for record retention.

Should any of the tested luminaires fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, all luminaires of that type, wattage, and distribution shall be deemed unacceptable and shall be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications. The submittal and testing process shall then be repeated in its entirety. The Contractor may request in writing that unacceptable luminaires be corrected in lieu of replacement. The request shall identify the corrections to be made and upon approval of the request, the Contractor shall apply the corrections to the entire lot of unacceptable luminaires. Once the corrections are completed, the testing process shall be repeated, including selection of a new set of sample luminaires. The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested.

The process of retesting corrected or replacement luminaires shall be repeated until luminaires for each type, wattage, and distribution are approved for the project. Corrections and re-testing shall not be grounds for additional compensation or extension of time. No luminaires shall be shipped from the manufacturer to the jobsite until all luminaire testing is completed and approved in writing.

Submittal information shall include a statement of intent to provide the testing as well as a request for approval of the chosen independent witness laboratory. All summary test reports, written reports, and the qualifications of the independent witness and laboratory shall be submitted for approval to the Bureau of Design and Environment in Springfield.

Construction: Examine all luminaires delivered to the jobsite prior to installation to ensure all specification requirements and Shop Drawing comments have been incorporated by the Manufacturer. Deficient luminaires shall not be installed and the Engineer shall be notified immediately.

Luminaires shall be adjusted with the use of a level placed along the fixture housing or other means approved by the manufacturer to make sure they are installed with their optics set to deliver optimum designed light levels on the roadway. Any dirt or film on LEDs and/or the optical assembly shall be thoroughly removed using cleaning methods approved by the manufacturer.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for Luminaire, LED, Horizontal Mount, of the wattage specified which shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment and material necessary to perform the work specified herein.

**Luminaire Physical Inspection Checklist  
 EXHIBIT A**

Illinois Department of Transportation  
 Luminaire Physical Inspection Checklist

IDOT Contract No: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Inspector: \_\_\_\_\_

Luminaire Type: \_\_\_\_\_ Wattage: \_\_\_\_\_ Distribution: \_\_\_\_\_

Packaging:

| Inspection Item                                     | Sample: | Sample: | Sample: | Sample: |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Shipping carton properly labeled                    |         |         |         |         |
| Packaging adequately secures and protects luminaire |         |         |         |         |

Luminaire Housing

| Inspection Item   | Sample: | Sample: | Sample: | Sample: |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Paint and coatings even and reasonably unblemished      |         |         |         |         |
| Correct 7-pin receptacle in place and adequately sealed |         |         |         |         |
| No dents, cracks, or other malformations present        |         |         |         |         |
| Correct seal of the housing and individual LEDs         |         |         |         |         |
| Internal and external labels correct                    |         |         |         |         |
| Pole or bracket mounting hardware correct               |         |         |         |         |

Light Source Compartment

| Inspection Item                                      | Sample: | Sample: | Sample: | Sample: |
|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Lens properly secured to each LED or door or housing |         |         |         |         |
| Lenses not cracked or scratched                      |         |         |         |         |
| Correct number of LEDs and LED array assemblies      |         |         |         |         |
| LEDs correctly installed and oriented                |         |         |         |         |
| All fasteners are stainless steel                    |         |         |         |         |
| Surfaces are smooth to prevent dirt accumulation     |         |         |         |         |

Electrical Compartment

| Inspection Item  | Sample: | Sample: | Sample: | Sample: |
|--|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Driver(s) is held securely in place  |         |         |         |         |
| Wiring is undamaged, protected from sharp edges, and neatly routed   |         |         |         |         |
| Terminations for incoming power wiring are clearly marked and correct for 10 AWG cables                      |         |         |         |         |
| Driver has quick-disconnect plugs for power and lamp connections which cannot be mis-connected               |         |         |         |         |
| Photocell socket is securely mounted   |         |         |         |         |
| Photocell receptacle operates correctly  |         |         |         |         |
| All fasteners are stainless steel and captive  |         |         |         |         |
| Electrical components securely mounted on removable tray with quick-disconnect plugs for ease of maintenance |         |         |         |         |

Describe any deficiencies found:

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE  
 Major Isolated Intersection**

| Given Conditions       |                                     |              |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| <b>Roadway Data</b>    | Lane Width                          | 12 ft        |
|                        | Number of Lanes (in each direction) | 1            |
|                        | Median Width                        | 0 ft         |
|                        | I.E.S. Surface Classification       | R3           |
|                        | Q-Zero Value                        | .07          |
| <b>Light Pole Data</b> | Mounting Height                     | 45 ft        |
|                        | Mast Arm Length                     | 15 ft        |
|                        | Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement | 35 ft        |
| <b>Luminaire Data</b>  | Luminaire Type                      | LED          |
|                        | I.E.S. Vertical Distribution        | Medium       |
|                        | BUG Rating                          | U = 0        |
|                        | I.E.S. Lateral Distribution         | Type III     |
|                        | Lumen Depreciation                  | 0.90         |
|                        | Dirt Depreciation                   | 0.80         |
|                        | Equipment Factor                    | 0.95         |
|                        | Total Light Loss Factor             | 0.684        |
| <b>Layout Data</b>     | Spacing                             | 150 ft       |
|                        | Configuration                       | Single Sided |

**NOTES**  
 : 1. Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

2. A Lumen Depreciation value greater than 0.90 for LED light sources shall be based upon I.E.S. LM-80 or I.E.S. LM-84 and I.E.S. TM-21 test reports.

|                                 |
|---------------------------------|
| <b>Performance Requirements</b> |
|---------------------------------|

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

|                    |                                     |        |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|
| <b>Illuminance</b> | Average Illuminance, $E_{AVE}$      | 0.9 fc |
|                    | Uniformity Ratio, $E_{AVE}/E_{MIN}$ | 3.0:1  |

## REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES

This work shall be according to Article 669 of the Standard Specifications and the following:

Qualifications: The term environmental firm shall mean an environmental firm with at least five (5) documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) cleanups or that is pre-qualified in hazardous waste by the Department. Documentation includes but not limited to verifying remediation and special waste operations for sites contaminated with gasoline, diesel, or waste oil in accordance with all Federal, State, or local regulatory requirements and shall be provided to the Engineer for approval. The environmental firm selected shall not be a former or current consultant or have any ties with any of the properties contained within and/or adjacent to this construction project.

General: This Special Provision will likely require the Contractor to subcontract for the execution of certain activities.

All contaminated materials shall be managed as either "uncontaminated soil" or non-special waste. This work shall include monitoring and potential sampling, analytical testing, and management of a material contaminated by regulated substances. The Environmental Firm shall continuously monitor all soil excavation for worker protection and soil contamination. **Phase I Preliminary Engineering information is available through the District's Environmental Studies Unit.** Soil samples or analysis without the approval of the Engineer will be at no additional cost to the Department. The lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit whichever is less.

The Contractor shall manage any excavated soils and sediment within the following areas:

### Site 1363V-28 – Peoria Speedway

- Station 262+10, 0' to 70' LT to Station 261+61, 0' to 90' LT (Peoria Speedway, PESA site 1363V-28, 3520 W. Farmington Road, Peoria; boring 1363V-28-1) – The material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.09. COC sampling parameters include: manganese.
- Station 261+61, 0' to 90' LT to Station 261+11, 0' to 80' LT (Peoria Speedway, PESA site 1363V-28, 3520 W. Farmington Road, Peoria; boring 1363V-28-2) – The material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.09. COC sampling parameters include: benzo(a)pyrene, chromium, iron and manganese.
- Station 261+11, 0' to 80' LT to Station 259+00, 0' to 55' LT (Peoria Speedway, PESA site 1363V-28, 3520 W. Farmington Road, Peoria; borings 1363V-28-3 through 6) – The material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.09. COC sampling parameters include: benzo(a)pyrene, chromium, iron and manganese.

- Station 259+00, 0' to 55' LT to Station 256+93, 0' to 30' LT (Peoria Speedway, PESA site 1363V-28, 3520 W. Farmington Road, Peoria, Illinois; borings 1363V-28-7 through 10) – The material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.09. COC sampling parameters: benzo(a)pyrene and manganese.

#### Site 1363V-32 – Barr Landscaping

- Station 263+61, 0' to 95' RT to Station 262+39, 0' to 95' RT (Barr Landscaping, PESA site 1363V-32, 3613 W. Farmington Road, Peoria; borings 1363V-32-1 and 2) – The material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.09. COC sampling parameters include: iron, lead and manganese.
- Station 262+39, 0' to 95' RT to Station 260+32, 0' to 61' RT (Barr Landscaping, PESA site 1363V-32, 3613 W. Farmington Road, Peoria; borings 1363V-32-3 through 6) – The material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.09. COC sampling parameters include: manganese.
- Station 260+31, 0' to 61' RT to Station 259+77, 0' to 83' RT (Barr Landscaping, PESA site 1363V-32, 3613 W. Farmington Road, Peoria; borings 1363V-32-7) – The material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.09. COC sampling parameters include: benzo(a)pyrene, iron, and manganese.
- Station 259+77, 0' to 83' RT to Station 259+29, 0' to 62' RT (Barr Landscaping, PESA site 1363V-32, 3613 W. Farmington Road, Peoria; borings 1363V-32-8) – The material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.09. COC sampling parameters include: iron, and manganese.

#### Site 1363V-33 – Vacant Land

- Station 267+67, 0' to 78' RT to Station 263+61, 0' to 95' RT (Vacant Land, PESA site 1363V-33, 3727 W. Farmington Road, Peoria; borings 1363V-33-2 through 9) – The material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.09. COC sampling parameters include: benzo(a)anthracene, benzo(a)pyrene, benzo(b)fluoranthene, dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, naphthalene, arsenic, cadmium, chromium, iron, lead, manganese, mercury, nickel, selenium, silver and pH.
- Station 266+75, 0' to 70' RT (Vacant Land, PESA site 1363V-33, 3727 W. Farmington Road, Peoria; boring 1363V-33-5) – The groundwater at 1363V-33 boring 5 meets the criteria of Article 669.09(d) and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.09. COC sampling parameters include: benzo(a)anthracene, benzo(b)fluoranthene, bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate, iron, lead and manganese.

Site 1363V-35 – Kickapoo Creek

- Station 267+75, 0' to 70' LT to Station 268+25, 0' to 60' LT (Kickapoo Creek, PESA site 1363V-35, 3900 W. Farmington Road, Peoria; boring 1363V-35-2) – The material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(2) and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.09. COC sampling parameters include: benzo(a)pyrene and manganese.
- Station 269+96, 0' to 51' LT to Station 270+46, 0' to 65' LT (Kickapoo Creek, PESA site 1363V-35, 3900 W. Farmington Road, Peoria; boring 1363V-35-3) – The material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.09. COC sampling parameters include: benzo(a)anthracene, benzo(a)pyrene, benzo(a)fluoranthene, benzo(b)fluoranthene, dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, carbazole, phenanthrene, arsenic, manganese and pH.
- Station 270+15, 67' to 112' LT to Station 270+56, 67' to 112' LT (Kickapoo Creek, PESA site 1363V-35, 3900 W. Farmington Road, Peoria; boring 1363V-35-4) – The material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.09. COC sampling parameters include: benzo(a)anthracene, benzo(a)pyrene, benzo(a)fluoranthene, benzo(b)fluoranthene, dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, carbazole, phenanthrene, arsenic, manganese and pH.

Site 1363V-39 – Residential Property

- Station 92+11, 0' to 50' LT to Station 90+82, 0' to 44' LT (Residential Property, PESA site 1363V-39, 917/925 N. Kickapoo Creek Road, Peoria; boring 1363V-39-1 and 2) – The material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.09. COC sampling parameters include: benzo(a)anthracene, benzo(a)pyrene, benzo(b)fluoranthene, arsenic, cadmium, iron, lead and manganese.
- Station 90+82, 0' to 45' LT to Station 90+25, 0' to 46' LT (Residential Property, PESA site 1363V-39, 917/925 N. Kickapoo Creek Road, Peoria; boring 1363V-39-3) – The material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(4) and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.09. COC sampling parameters include: benzo(a)pyrene, benzo(b)fluoranthene, naphthalene, cadmium, iron, lead and manganese.
- Station 91+15, 0' to 31' LT (Residential Property, PESA site 1363V-39, 917/925 N. Kickapoo Creek Road, Peoria; boring 1363V-39-2) – The groundwater at 1363V-39 boring 2 meets the criteria of Article 669.09(d) and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.09. COC sampling parameters include: benzo(a)anthracene, benzo(a)pyrene, benzo(b)fluoranthene, arsenic, cadmium, iron, lead and manganese.

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT MIXTURE IL-9.5FG (CBM)**

Effective: July 1, 2005

Revised: May 10, 2018

Description. This work shall consist of constructing fine graded hot-mix asphalt (HMA) surface course or leveling binder with an IL-9.5FG mixture. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407 and 1030 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Materials. Add the following after the second paragraph of Article 1003.03(c) of the Standard Specifications:

"For mixture IL-9.5FG, the fine aggregate fraction shall consist of at least 67 percent manufactured sand meeting FA 20 gradation. The manufactured sand shall be stone sand, slag sand, steel slag sand, or combinations thereof."

Mixture Design. Add the following to the table in Article 1030.04(a)(1):

| "High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup> |                  |                  |
|---|------------------|------------------|
| Sieve Size  | IL-9.5FG         |                  |
|   | min              | max              |
| 1½" in. (37.5 mm)   |                  |                  |
| 1" in. (25 mm)  |                  |                  |
| ¾" in. (19 mm)  |                  |                  |
| ½" in. (12.5 mm)  |                  | 100              |
| 3/8" in. (9.5 mm)   | 90               | 100              |
| #4 (4.75 mm)  | 60 <sup>6/</sup> | 75 <sup>6/</sup> |
| #8 (2.36 mm)  | 45 <sup>6/</sup> | 60 <sup>6/</sup> |
| #16 (1.18 mm)   | 25               | 40               |
| #30 (600 µm)  | 15               | 30               |
| #50 (300 µm)  | 8                | 15               |
| #100 (150 µm)   | 6                | 10               |
| #200 (75 µm)  | 4                | 6.5              |
| Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder                                 |                  | 1.0              |

6/ When used as level binder placed less than 1" in. (25 mm) thick, the min and max percent passing shall each be increased 5%."

Revise the table in Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

| "VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS<br>High ESAL |   |                    |                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|---|--------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Ndesign                               | Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % minimum |                    |                       | Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder (VFA),% |
|                                       | IL-19.0   | IL-9.5<br>IL-9.5FG | IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup> |  |
| 50                                    | 13.5  | 15.0               | 18.5                  | 65 - 78 <sup>2/</sup>                    |
| 70                                    |   |                    | 65 - 75 <sup>3/</sup> |  |
| 90                                    |   |                    |                       |  |

- 1/ Maximum Draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3 percent.  
 2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 76-83 percent.  
 3/ VFA for IL-9.5FG shall be 65-78 percent"

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Revise the second table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) to read:

| DENSITY CONTROL LIMITS |                           |                   |                            |
|------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|
| Mixture Composition    |                           | Parameter         | Individual Test            |
| IL-4.75                |                           | Ndesign = 50      | 93.0 – 97.4% <sup>1/</sup> |
| IL-9.5FG               | Lifts < 1.25" in. (32 mm) | Ndesign = 50 - 90 | 93.0 – 97.4% <sup>1/</sup> |
|                        | Lifts ≥ 1.25" in. (32 mm) | Ndesign = 50 - 90 | 91.0 – 96.0%               |
| IL-9.5                 |                           | Ndesign = 90      | 92.0 – 96.0%               |
| IL-9.5, IL-9.5L,       |                           | Ndesign < 90      | 92.5 – 97.%                |
| IL-19.0                |                           | Ndesign = 90      | 93.0 – 96.0%               |
| IL-19.0, IL-19.0L      |                           | Ndesign < 90      | 93.0 <sup>2/</sup> – 97.4% |
| SMA                    |                           | Ndesign = 50 & 80 | 93.5 – 97.4%               |

- 1/ Density shall be determined by cores or by correlated, approved thin lift nuclear gauge.  
 2/ 92.0% when placed as first lift on an unimproved subgrade.

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Leveling Binder. Revise the table and second paragraph of Article 406.05(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

|   |                               |
|---|-------------------------------|
| "Leveling Binder  |                               |
| Nominal, Compacted, Leveling Binder Thickness, in. (mm) | Mixture Composition           |
| ≤ 1¼" (32 mm)   | IL-9.5, IL-9.5 FG, or IL-9.5L |
| > 1¼" to 2" (32 mm to 50mm)                             | IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, or IL-9.5L  |

The density requirements of Article 406.07(c) shall apply for leveling binder, machine method, when the nominal, compacted thickness is: ¾" in. (19 mm) or greater for IL 4.75 and IL-9.5FG mixtures; 1¼" in. (32 mm) or greater for IL-9.5 and IL-9.5L mixtures."

Basis of Payment. Add the following two paragraphs after the third paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications:

"Mixture IL-9.5FG will be paid for at the contract unit price per Ton (Metric Ton) for LEVELING BINDER (HAND METHOD), IL-9.5FG, of the Ndesign specified; LEVELING BINDER (MACHINE METHOD), IL-9.5FG, of the Ndesign specified; or HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, IL-9.5FG, of the Ndesign specified.

Mixture IL-9.5FG in which polymer modified asphalt binders are required will be paid for at the contract unit price per Ton (Metric Ton) for POLYMERIZED LEVELING BINDER (HAND METHOD), IL-9.5FG, of the Ndesign specified; POLYMERIZED LEVELING BINDER (MACHINE METHOD), IL-9.5FG, of the Ndesign specified; or POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, IL-9.5FG, of the Ndesign specified."

**BUILDING REMOVAL - CASE I (NON-FRIABLE AND FRIABLE ASBESTOS ABATEMENT) (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 1990

Revised: April 1, 2010

BUILDING REMOVAL: This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of 1 building, together with all foundations, retaining walls, and piers, down to a plane 1' ft. (300 mm) below the ultimate or existing grade in the area and also all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the removal of the building(s) in a manner approved by the Engineer. Any holes, such as basements, shall be filled with a suitable granular material. The building(s) are identified as follows:

| <u>Bldg. No.</u> | <u>Parcel No.</u> | <u>Location</u>                                  | <u>Description</u>         |
|------------------|-------------------|--|----------------------------|
| 1                | 4AHE002           | 3904 W. Farmington Rd.<br>Peoria, Illinois 61604 | Retail/Restaurant Property |

**Discontinuance of Utilities:** The Contractor shall arrange for the discontinuance of all utility services and the removal of the metering devices that serve the building(s) according to the respective requirements and regulations of the City, County, or utility companies involved. The Contractor shall disconnect and seal, in an approved manner, all service outlets that serve any building(s) he/she is to remove.

**Signs:** Immediately upon execution of the contract and prior to the wrecking of any structures, the Contractor shall be required to paint or stencil, in contrasting colors of an oil base paint, on all four sides of each residence and two opposite sides of other structures, the following sign:

PROPERTY ACQUIRED FOR  
HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION  
TO BE DEMOLISHED BY THE

VANDALS WILL BE PROSECUTED

The signs shall be positioned in a prominent location on the structure so that they can be easily seen and read and at a sufficient height to prevent defacing. The Contractor shall not paint signs nor start demolition of any building(s) prior to the time that the State becomes the owner of the respective building(s).

All friable asbestos shall be removed from the building(s) prior to demolition. The Contractor has the option of removing the non-friable asbestos prior to demolition or demolishing the building(s) with the non-friable asbestos in place. Refer to the Special Provisions titled "Asbestos Abatement (General Conditions)", "Removal and Disposal of Friable Asbestos Building No.1", and "Removal and Disposal of Non-Friable Asbestos Building No. 1" contained herein.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum unit price for BUILDING REMOVAL, numbers as listed above, which price shall be payment in full for complete removal of the buildings and structures, including any necessary backfilling material as specified herein. The lump sum unit price(s) for this work shall represent the cost of demolition and disposal assuming all asbestos, friable and non-friable, is removed prior to demolition. Any salvage value shall be reflected in the contract unit price for this item.

**EXPLANATION OF BIDDING TERMS:** Three separate contract unit price items have been established for the removal of each building. They are:

1. BUILDING REMOVAL NO. 1
2. REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF FRIABLE ASBESTOS, BUILDING NO. 1
3. REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF NON-FRIABLE ASBESTOS, BUILDING NO. 1

The Contractor shall have two options available for the removal and disposal of the non-friable asbestos.

The pay item for removal and disposal of non-friable asbestos will not be deleted regardless of the option chosen by the Contractor.

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT (GENERAL CONDITIONS): This work consists of the removal and disposal of friable and non-friable asbestos from the building(s) to be demolished. All work shall be done according to the requirements of the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA), the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), the Special Provisions for "Removal and Disposal of Friable Asbestos, Building No.1" and "Removal and Disposal of Non-Friable Asbestos, Building No. 1", and as outlined herein.

Sketches indicating the location of Asbestos Containing Material (ACM) are included in the proposal on pages 76 thru 78. Also refer to the Materials Description Table on page 79-80 for a brief description and location of the various materials. Also included is a Materials Quantities Table on page 81. This table states whether the ACM is friable or non-friable and gives the approximate quantity. The quantities are given only for information and it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine the exact quantities prior to submitting his/her bid.

The work involved in the removal and disposal of friable asbestos, and non-friable asbestos if done prior to demolition, shall be performed by a Contractor or Sub-Contractor prequalified with the Illinois Capital Development Board.

The Contractor shall provide a Shipping Manifest, similar to the one shown on page 82 to the Engineer for the disposal of all ACM wastes.

Permits: The Contractor shall apply for permit(s) in compliance with applicable regulations of the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency. Any and all other permits required by other federal, state, or local agencies for carrying on the work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Copies of these permits shall be sent to the district office and the Engineer.

Notifications: The "Demolition/Renovation Notice" form, which can be obtained from the IEPA office, shall be completed and submitted to the address listed below at least ten days prior to commencement of any asbestos removal or demolition activity. Separate notices shall be sent for the asbestos removal work and the building demolition if they are done as separate operations.

Asbestos Demolition/Renovation Coordinator  
Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Air Pollution Control  
P. O. Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
Telephone: (217) 785-1743

Notices shall be updated if there is a change in the starting date or the amount of asbestos changes by more than 20% percent.

Submittals:

- A. All submittals and notices shall be made to the Engineer, except where otherwise specified herein.
- B. Submittals that shall be made prior to start of work:
  1. Submittals required under Asbestos Abatement Experience.
  2. Submit documentation indicating that all employees have had medical examinations and instruction on the hazards of asbestos exposure, on use and fitting of respirators, on protective dress, on use of showers, on entry and exit from work areas, and on all aspects of work procedures and protective measures as specified in Worker Protection Procedures.
  3. Submit manufacturer's certification stating that vacuums, ventilation equipment, and other equipment required to contain airborne fibers conform to ANSI 29.2.
  4. Submit to the Engineer the brand name, manufacturer, and specification of all sealants or surfactants to be used. Testing under existing conditions will be required at the direction of the Engineer.
  5. Submit proof that all required permits, site locations, and arrangements for transport and disposal of asbestos-containing or asbestos-contaminated materials, supplies, and the like have been obtained (i.e., a letter of authorization to utilize designated landfill).
  6. Submit a list of penalties, including liquidated damages, incurred through non-compliance with asbestos abatement project specifications.
  7. Submit a detailed plan of the procedures proposed for use in complying with the requirements of this specification. Include in the plan the location and layout of decontamination units, the sequencing of work, the respiratory protection plan to be used during this work, a site safety plan, a disposal plan including the location of an approved disposal site, and a detailed description of the methods to be used to control pollution. The plan shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the start of work.
  8. Submit proof of written notification and compliance with Paragraph "Notifications".

C. Submittals that shall be made upon completion of abatement work:

1. Submit copies of all waste chain-of-custodies, trip tickets, and disposal receipts for all asbestos waste materials removed from the work area;
2. Submit daily copies of work site entry logbooks with information on worker and visitor access;
3. Submit logs documenting filter changes on respirators, HEPA vacuums, negative pressure ventilation units, and other engineering controls; and
4. Submit results of any bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement including results of any on-site testing by any federal, state, or local agency.

Certificate of Insurance:

- A. The Contractor shall document general liability insurance for personal injury, occupational disease and sickness or death, and property damage.
- B. The Contractor shall document current Workmen's Compensation Insurance coverage.
- C. The Contractor shall supply insurance certificates as specified by the Department.

Asbestos Abatement Experience:

- A. Company Experience: Prior to starting work, the Contractor shall supply evidence that he/she has been prequalified with the Illinois Capital Development Board and that he/she has been included on the Illinois Department of Public Health's list of approved Contractors.
- B. Personnel Experience:
  1. For Superintendent, the Contractor shall supply:
    - a. Evidence of knowledge of applicable regulations in safety and environmental protection is required as well as training in asbestos abatement as evidenced by the successful completion of a training course in supervision of asbestos abatement as specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, EPA Model Contractor Accreditation Plan. A copy of the certificate of successful completion shall be provided to the Engineer prior to the start of work.
    - b. Documentation of experience with abatement work in a supervisory position as evidenced through supervising at least two asbestos abatement projects; provide names, contact, phone number, and locations of two projects in which the individual(s) has worked in a supervisory capacity.

2. For workers involved in the removal of friable and non-friable asbestos, the Contractor shall provide training as evidenced by the participation and successful completion of an accredited training course for asbestos abatement workers as specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix C, EPA Model Contractor Accreditation Plan. A copy of the certificate of successful completion shall be provided to all employees who will be working on this project.

ABATEMENT AIR MONITORING: The Contractor shall comply with the following:

- A. Personal Monitoring: All personal monitoring shall be conducted per specifications listed in OSHA regulation, Title 29, Code of Federal Regulation 1926.58. All area sampling shall be conducted according to 40 CFR Part 763.90. All air monitoring equipment shall be calibrated and maintained in proper operating condition. Excursion limits shall be monitored daily. Personal monitoring is the responsibility of the Contractor. Additional personal samples may be required by the Engineer at any time during the project.
- B. Contained Work Areas for Removal of Friable Asbestos: Area samples shall be collected for the department within the work area daily. A minimum of one sample shall be taken outside of the abatement area removal operations. The Engineer will also have the option to require additional personal samples and/or clearance samples during this type of work.
- C. Interior Non-Friable Asbestos-Containing Materials: The Contractor shall perform personal air monitoring during removal of all nonfriable Transite and floor tile removal operations. The Engineer will also have the option to require additional personal samples and/or clearance samples during this type of work.
- D. Exterior Non-Friable Asbestos-Containing Materials: The Contractor shall perform personal air monitoring during removal of all nonfriable cementitious panels, piping, roofing felts, and built up roofing materials that contain asbestos.

The Contractor shall conduct down wind area sampling to monitor airborne fiber levels at a frequency of no less than three per day.

- E. Air Monitoring Professional
  1. All air sampling shall be conducted by a qualified Air Sampling Professional supplied by the Contractor. The Air Sampling Professional shall submit documentation of successful completion of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) course #582 - "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust".
  2. Air sampling shall be conducted according to NIOSH Method 7400. The results of these tests shall be provided to the Engineer within 24 hours of the collection of air samples.

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF FRIABLE ASBESTOS, BUILDING NO.1: This work consists of the removal and disposal of all friable asbestos from the building(s) prior to demolition. The work shall be done according to the Special Provision titled "Asbestos Abatement (General Conditions)" and as outlined herein.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lump sum for REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF FRIABLE ASBESTOS, BUILDING NO. 1, as shown, which price shall include furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and services required to remove and dispose of the friable asbestos.

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF NON-FRIABLE ASBESTOS, BUILDING NO. 1: The Contractor has the option of removing and disposing of the non-friable asbestos prior to demolition of the building(s) or demolishing the building(s) with the non-friable asbestos in place.

Option #1 – If the Contractor chooses to remove all non-friable asbestos prior to demolition, the work shall be done according to the Special Provision titled "Asbestos Abatement (General Conditions)".

Option #2 – If the Contractor chooses to demolish the building(s) with the non-friable asbestos in place, the following provisions shall apply:

1. Continuously wet all non-friable ACM and other building debris with water during demolition.
2. Dispose of all demolition debris as asbestos containing material by placing it in lined, covered transport haulers and placing it in an approved landfill.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lump sum for REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF NON-FRIABLE ASBESTOS, BUILDING NO. 1, as shown.

The cost for this work shall be determined as follows:

Option #1 - Actual cost of removal and disposal of non-friable asbestos.

Option #2 - The difference in cost between removing and disposing of the building if all non-friable asbestos is left in place and removing and disposing of the building assuming all non-friable asbestos is removed prior to demolition.

The cost of removing and disposing of the building(s), assuming all asbestos, friable and non-friable is removed first, shall be represented by the pay item "BUILDING REMOVAL NO. 1".

Regardless of the option chosen by the Contractor, this pay item will not be deleted, nor will the pay item BUILDING REMOVAL NO. 1 be deleted.

EXAMPLE

Attached are Appendixes A - D. These appendixes are examples of the information to be included in the proposal and referred to on page 3 of the Special Provision.

Appendix A are the sketches of the building(s) noted on page 1 of the Special Provision. These sketches show the location of asbestos on each floor of the building(s).

Appendix B provides a "Material Description Table" also referred to on page 3 of the Special Provision.

Appendix C is a "Material Quantities Table" and is referred to on page 3 of the Special Provision.

Appendix D is a sample of a Shipping Manifest form referred to on page 3.

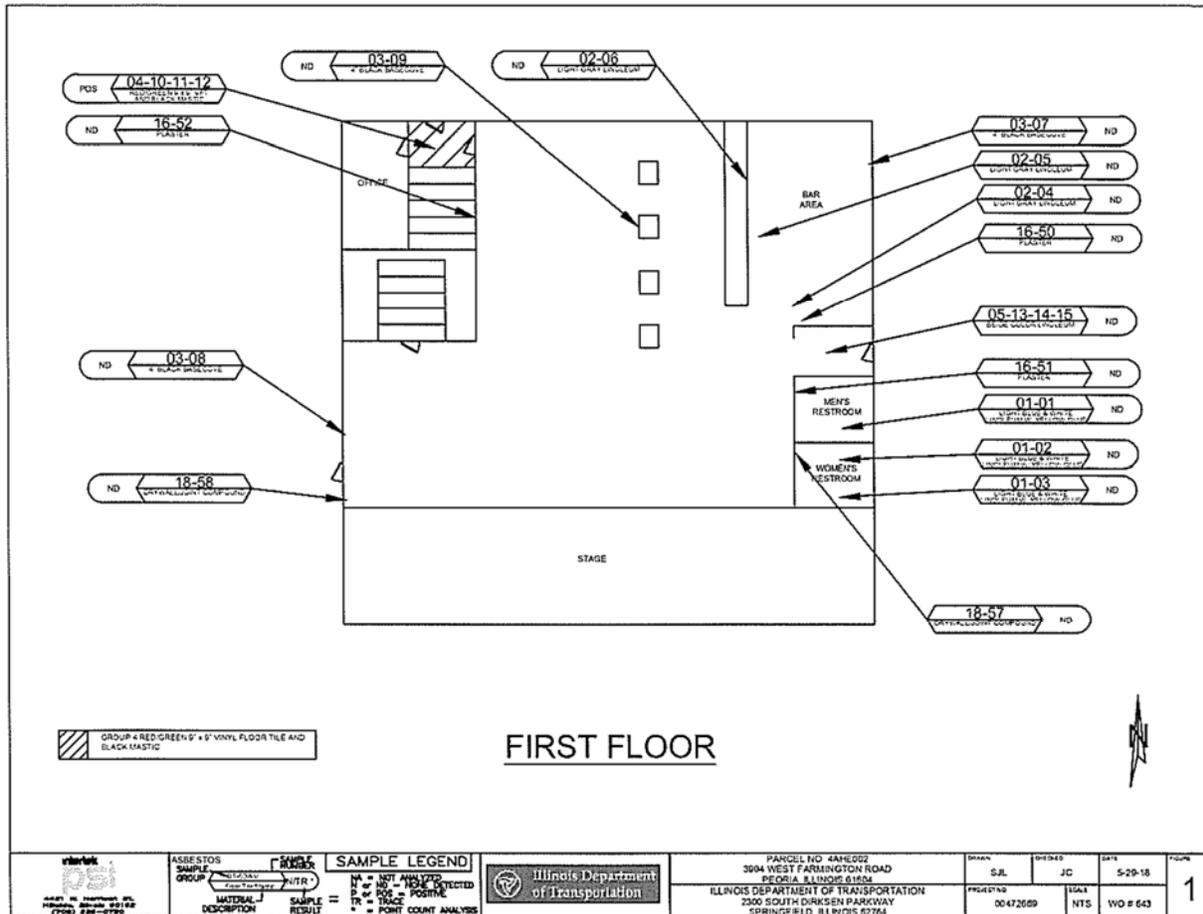
Appendix E is a sample of the building(s) identification needed on page 1.

APPENDIX A

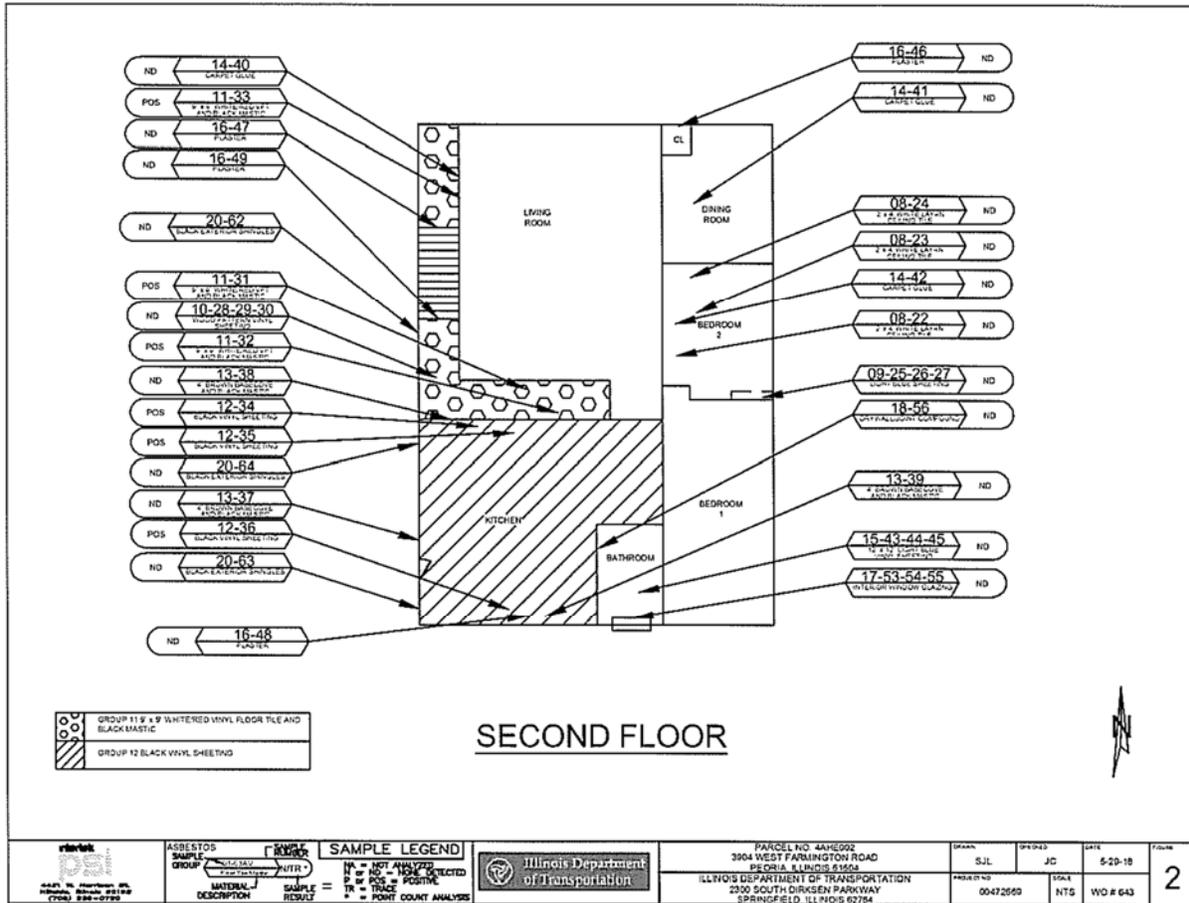
SKETCHES  
(1 – 3, pgs. 76-78)

BUILDING NO. 1

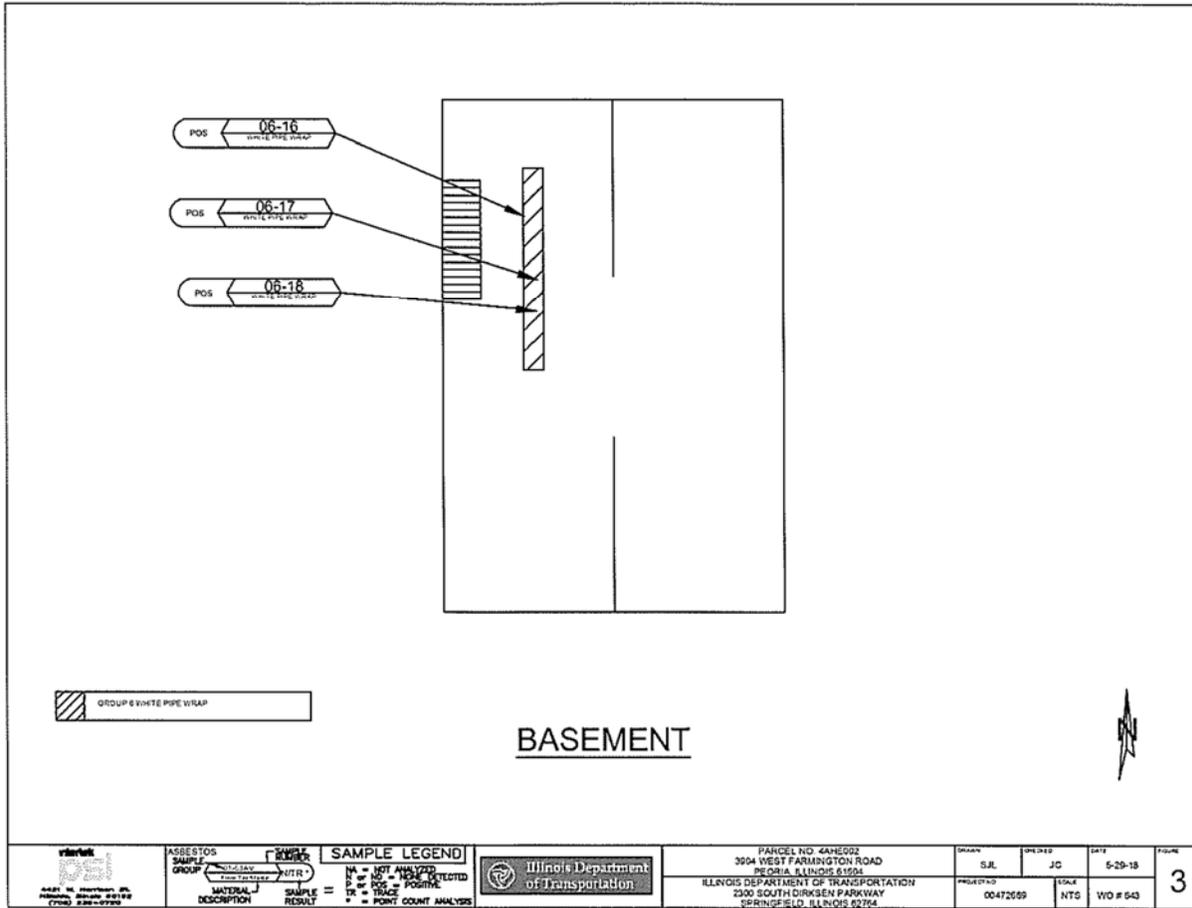
(3904 W. Farmington Road, Peoria, Illinois 61604)



|  |   |   |  |  |                                    |                            |                            |          |
|--|---|---|--|--|------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------|
| <p>VINTEN<br/>                 4001 N. SHAWNEE ST.<br/>                 PEORIA, ILLINOIS 61614<br/>                 (309) 696-0770</p> | ASBESTOS<br>SAMPLE GROUP: <b>GROUP 4</b><br>MATERIAL DESCRIPTION: <b>GROUP 4 RED-GREENS + 6\"/&gt; </b> | SAMPLE LEGEND<br>NTR = NOT TESTED<br>N = NOT ANALYZED<br>ND = NOT DETECTED<br>P or POS = POSITIVE<br>TR = TRACE<br>* = POINT COUNT ANALYSIS | <p>ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION</p> | PARCEL NO 44HE002<br>3004 WEST FARMINGTON ROAD<br>PEORIA, ILLINOIS 61603<br>ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION<br>2300 SOUTH DIRKSEN PARKWAY<br>SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS 62764 | DRAWN: SJL<br>PROJECT NO: 00472609 | DESIGNED: JC<br>SCALE: NTS | DATE: 5-29-18<br>IWO # 643 | SHEET: 1 |
|  |   |   |  |  |                                    |                            |                            |          |



|  |   |   |  |  |   |                             |          |
|--|---|---|--|--|---|-----------------------------|----------|
|  | ASBESTOS<br>SAMPLE GROUP: <input type="checkbox"/> <b>SWIRL</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>WATER</b> | <b>SAMPLE LEGEND</b><br>N = NOT ANALYZED<br>P or POS = POSITIVE<br>TR = TRACE<br>* = POINT COUNT ANALYSIS |  | PARCEL NO 44HE092<br>3904 WEST FARMINGTON ROAD<br>PEORIA, ILLINOIS 61608                           | DRAWN: S.J.L.<br>PROJECT NO: 00472950   | DATE: 6-29-18<br>SCALE: NTS | SHEET: 2 |
|  | MATERIAL DESCRIPTION: 20-65 BLACK VINYL SHEETING  |   |  | ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION<br>2300 SOUTH DIRKSEN PARKWAY<br>SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS 62784 | DATE: 6-29-18<br>SCALE: NTS<br>WO # 643 |                             |          |



|  |   |   |  |   |                                |               |                  |
|--|---|---|--|---|--------------------------------|---------------|------------------|
| <br><small>VIALTEK</small><br><small>ASBESTOS ANALYSIS</small><br><small>3001 N. UNIVERSITY BL.</small><br><small>PEORIA, ILLINOIS 61614</small><br><small>PHONE: 309-697-9700</small> | <b>ASBESTOS</b><br>SAMPLE GROUP: <u>06-16</u><br>MATERIAL: <u>PIPE WRAP</u><br>DESCRIPTION: <u>GROUPS WHITE PIPE WRAP</u> | <b>SAMPLE LEGEND</b><br>NA = NOT ANALYZED<br>ND = NOT DETECTED<br>P = POS = POSITIVE<br>TR = TRACE<br>PC = POINT COUNT ANALYSIS | <br>ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT<br>of Transportation | PARCEL NO: 64HE002<br>3604 WEST FARMINGTON ROAD<br>PEORIA, ILLINOIS 61604 | DRAWN: S.J.L.<br>CHECKED: J.C. | DATE: 5-29-18 | FIGURE: <b>3</b> |
|  | PROJECT NO: 00472659<br>SCALE: NTS<br>WORK NO: WO # 543   | ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION<br>2300 SOUTH DIRKSEN PARKWAY<br>SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS 62764                              |  |   |                                |               |                  |

APPENDIX B

MATERIAL DESCRIPTION TABLE

| Material Description | % And Type Of Asbestos | Location, Description, Sample Number (If Applicable) |
|----------------------|------------------------|--|
|----------------------|------------------------|--|

I. 3904 W. Farmington Road, Peoria, Illinois 61604 (Parcel No. 4AHE002)

| Material Description                               | % Type                     | Location, Description, Sample No.   |
|--|----------------------------|---|
| Light blue & white linoleum floor with yellow glue | ND                         | Bar area, men & women's restroom<br>40 SF, Sample #3                              |
| Light gray linoleum flooring                       | ND                         | Behind bar, 600 SF, Sample #3   |
| 4" Black base cove                                 | ND                         | Throughout bar area, 200 LF, Sample #3  |
| Red/Green 9"x9" Vinyl Floor Tile & Black Mastic    | 3% CH Tile ND Mastic       | Entrance to Office on Main Floor by Stairs.<br>Sample #3.                         |
| Beige color linoleum                               | ND                         | Entrance by front door, 16 SF, Sample #3  |
| White pipe wrap                                    | 85% Chrysotile             | Basement near stairs, 80 LF, Sample #3  |
| 1'x1' beige ceiling tile                           | ND                         | 2 <sup>nd</sup> floor dining room, Bedroom 1<br>263 SF, Sample #3                 |
| 2'x4' white lay-in ceiling tile                    | ND                         | 2 <sup>nd</sup> floor Bedroom 2, 168 SF, Sample #3                                |
| Light blue sheeting                                | ND                         | Bedroom 2 closet, 10 SF, Sample #3  |
| Wood pattern vinyl sheeting                        | ND                         | 2 <sup>nd</sup> floor top layer near stairs, 20 SF,<br>Sample #3                  |
| White/Red 9x"9" vinyl floor tile & black mastic    | 3% CH tile<br>5% CH mastic | 2 <sup>nd</sup> floor by stairs under carpet in<br>living room, 530 SF, Sample #3 |
| Black vinyl sheeting                               | 15% Chrysotile             | 2 <sup>nd</sup> floor kitchen, 99 SF, Sample #3                                   |
| 4" brown base cove & black mastic                  | ND                         | 2 <sup>nd</sup> floor kitchen, 22LF, Sample #3                                    |
| Carpet glue  | ND                         | 2 <sup>nd</sup> floor bedrooms, living room, dining<br>room, 1,100 SF, Sample #3  |
| 12"x12" light blue vinyl sheeting                  | ND                         | 2 <sup>nd</sup> floor bathroom, 16 SF, Sample #3                                  |

MATERIAL DESCRIPTION TABLE *(continued)*

| Material Description | % And Type Of Asbestos | Location, Description, Sample Number (If Applicable) |
|----------------------|------------------------|--|
|----------------------|------------------------|--|

I. 3904 W. Farmington Road, Peoria, Illinois 61604 (Parcel No. 4AHE002)

| <u>Material Description</u> | <u>% Type</u> | <u>Location, Description, Sample No.</u>                        |
|-----------------------------|---------------|---|
| Plaster                     | ND            | Throughout bar and 2 <sup>nd</sup> floor, 7,300 SF<br>Sample #7 |
| Interior window glazing     | ND            | 2 <sup>nd</sup> floor bathroom window, 10 LF<br>Sample #3       |
| Drywall/joint compound      | ND            | Throughout bar and apartment, 2,600 SF<br>Sample #3             |
| Light red roof shingles     | ND            | Roof, 3,400 SF, Sample #3                                       |
| Black exterior shingles     | ND            | Under gray siding on the addition<br>2,200 SF, Sample #3        |

APPENDIX C

MATERIAL QUANTITIES TABLE

The following are approximate quantities of ACM to be removed from the building indicated. These material quantities do not indicate the cleaning required to remove asbestos debris and resulting contamination from the work areas.

I. 3904 W. Farmington Road, Peoria, Illinois 61604 (Parcel No. 4AHE002)

| <u>Material</u>                                   | <u>Floor</u>  | <u>Quantity Present</u>   | <u>Friable</u> |
|---|---|---------------------------|----------------|
| Red/Green 9"x9" vinyl floor tile & black mastic   | Entrance to office on main floor by stairs.                 | 3% CH Tile<br>ND Mastic   | NF             |
| White Pipe Wrap                                   | Basement near stairs  | 85% Chrysotile            | F              |
| White/Red 9"x9" vinyl floor tile and black mastic | 2 <sup>nd</sup> floor by stairs under carpet in living room | 3%CH Tile<br>5% CH Mastic | NF             |
| Black vinyl sheeting                              | 2 <sup>nd</sup> floor kitchen                               | 15% Chrysotile            | NF             |

APPENDIX D

SHIPPING MANIFEST  
 Generator

|  |  |                |                    |                         |  |
|--|--|----------------|--------------------|-------------------------|--|
| 1. Work Site Name and Mailing Address  |  | Owner's Name   |                    | Owner's Telephone No.   |  |
| 2. Operator's Name and Address   |  |                |                    | Operator's Telephone No |  |
| 3. Waste Disposal Site (WDS) Name<br>Mailing Address, and Physical Site Location   |  |                |                    | WDS Telephone No.       |  |
| 4. Name and Address of Responsible Agency  |  |                |                    |                         |  |
| 5. Description of Materials  |  |                |                    |                         |  |
| 6. Containers  |  | No.            | Type               |                         |  |
| 7. Total Quantity  |  | M <sup>3</sup> | (Yd <sup>3</sup> ) |                         |  |
| 8. Special Handling Instructions and Additional Information  |  |                |                    |                         |  |
| 9. OPERATOR'S CERTIFICATION: I hereby declare that the contents of this consignment are fully and accurately described above by proper shipping name and are classified, packed, marked, and labeled, and are in all respects in proper condition for transport by highway according to applicable international and government regulations. |  |                |                    |                         |  |
| Printed/Typed Name & Title   |  | Signature      |                    | Month Day Year          |  |
| Transporter  |  |                |                    |                         |  |
| 10. Transporter 1 (Acknowledgement of Receipt of Materials)  |  |                |                    |                         |  |
| Printed/Typed Name & Title   |  | Signature      |                    | Month Day Year          |  |
| Address and Telephone No.  |  |                |                    |                         |  |
| 11. Transporter 2 (Acknowledgement of Receipt of Materials)  |  |                |                    |                         |  |
| Printed/Typed Name & Title   |  | Signature      |                    | Month Day Year          |  |
| Address and Telephone No.  |  |                |                    |                         |  |
| Disposal Site  |  |                |                    |                         |  |
| 12. Discrepancy Indication Space   |  |                |                    |                         |  |
| 13. Waste Disposal Site Owner or Operator: Certification of Receipt of Asbestos Materials Covered By This Manifest Except As Noted in Item 12  |  |                |                    |                         |  |
| Printed/Typed Name & Title   |  | Signature      |                    | Month Day Year          |  |

APPENDIX D

INSTRUCTIONS

Waste Generator Section (Items 1-9)

1. Enter the name of the facility at which asbestos waste is generated and the address where the facility is located. In the appropriate spaces, also enter the name of the owner of the facility and the owner's phone number.
2. If a demolition or renovation, enter the name and address of the Company and authorized agent responsible for performing the asbestos removal. In the appropriate spaces, also enter the phone number of the operator.
3. Enter the name, address, and physical site location of the waste disposal site (WDS) that will be receiving the asbestos materials. In the appropriate spaces, also enter the phone number of the WDS. Enter "on-site" if the waste will be disposed of on the generator's property.
4. Provide the name and address of the local, State, or EPA Regional Office responsible for administering the asbestos NESHAP program.
5. Indicate the types of asbestos waste materials generated. If from a demolition or renovation, indicate the amount of asbestos that is
  - Friable asbestos material
  - Non-friable asbestos material
6. Enter the number of containers used to transport the asbestos materials listed in Item 5. Also enter one of the following container codes used in transporting each type of asbestos material (specify any other type of container used if not listed below):
  - DM - Metal drums, barrels
  - DP - Plastic drums, barrels
  - BA - 6 mil plastic bags or wrapping
7. Enter the quantities of each type of asbestos material removed in units of cubic meters (cubic yards).
8. Use this space to indicate special transportation, treatment, storage or disposal or Bill of Lading information. If an alternate waste disposal site is designated, note it here. Emergency response telephone numbers or similar information may be included here.
9. The authorized agent of the waste generator shall read and then sign and date this certification. The date is the date of receipt by transporter.

NOTE: The waste generator shall retain a copy of this form.

APPENDIX D

INSTRUCTIONS

Transporter Section (Items 10 & 11)

10. & 11. Enter name, address, and telephone number of each transporter used, if applicable. Print or type the full name and title of person accepting responsibility and acknowledging receipt of materials as listed on this waste shipment record for transport.

NOTE: The transporter shall retain a copy of this form.

Disposal Site Section (Items 12 & 13)

12. The authorized representative of the WDS shall note in this space any discrepancy between waste described on this manifest and waste actually received as well as any improperly enclosed or contained waste. Any rejected materials should be listed and destination of those materials provided. A site that converts asbestos-containing waste material to non-asbestos material is considered a WDS.
13. The signature (by hand) of the authorized WDS agent indicates acceptance and agreement with statements on this manifest except as noted in Item 12. The date is the date of signature and receipt of shipment.

NOTE: The WDS shall retain a completed copy of this form. The WDS shall also send a completed copy to the operator listed in Item 2.

APPENDIX E

| <u>Bldg. No.</u> | <u>Parcel No.</u> | <u>Location</u>                                  | <u>Description</u>         |
|------------------|-------------------|--|----------------------------|
| 1                | 4AHE002           | 3904 W. Farmington Rd.<br>Peoria, Illinois 61604 | Retail/Restaurant Property |

**MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE (BDE)**

Effective: June 15, 1999

Revised: August 1, 2014

Description. This work shall consist of placing hot-mix asphalt leveling binder, surface course and full-depth pavement mixtures according to Sections 406 and 407 of the Standard Specifications, except that these materials shall be placed using a material transfer device (MTD).

Materials and Equipment. The MTD shall have a minimum surge capacity of 15 tons (13.5 metric tons), shall be self-propelled and capable of moving independent of the paver, and shall be equipped with the following:

- (a) Front-Dump Hopper and Conveyor. The conveyor shall provide a positive restraint along the sides of the conveyor to prevent material spillage. MTDs having paver style hoppers shall have a horizontal bar restraint placed across the foldable wings which prevents the wings from being folded.
- (b) Paver Hopper Insert. The paver hopper insert shall have a minimum capacity of 14 tons (12.7 metric tons).
- (c) Mixer/Agitator Mechanism. This re-mixing mechanism shall consist of a segmented, anti-segregation, re-mixing auger or two full-length longitudinal paddle mixers designed for the purpose of re-mixing the hot-mix asphalt (HMA). The longitudinal paddle mixers shall be located in the paver hopper insert.

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

General. The MTD shall be used for the placement of all hot-mix asphalt leveling binder, surface course and full-depth pavement mixtures placed with a paver excluding shoulders. The MTD speed shall be adjusted to the speed of the paver to maintain a continuous, non-stop paving operation.

Use of a MTD with a roadway contact pressure exceeding 25 psi (172 kPa) will be limited to partially completed segments of full-depth HMA pavement where the thickness of binder in place is 10 in. (250 mm) or greater.

Structures. The MTD may be allowed to travel over structures under the following conditions:

- (a) Approval will be given by the Engineer.
- (b) The vehicle shall be emptied of HMA material prior to crossing the structure and shall travel at crawl speed across the structure.
- (c) The tires of the vehicle shall travel on or in close proximity and parallel to the beam and/or girder lines of the structure.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in Tons (Metric Tons) for all hot-mix asphalt leveling binder, surface course and full-depth pavement materials placed with a material transfer device.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Ton (Metric Ton) for MATERIAL TRANSFER DEVICE.

The various HMA mixtures placed with the MTD will be paid for as specified in their respective specifications. The Contractor may choose to use the MTD for other applications on this project; however, no additional compensation will be allowed.

### **CONCRETE WEARING SURFACE**

Effective: June 23, 1994

Revised: October 4, 2016

Description. This work consists of placing a concrete wearing surface, to the specified thickness, on precast concrete members such as deck beams and deck panels. Included in this work is cleaning and preparing the precast concrete surface prior to placement of the concrete wearing surface. This work shall be according to the applicable articles of Section 503 and the following.

Materials. The concrete wearing surface shall be class BS concrete, except as follows, when Steel Bridge Rail is used in conjunction with concrete wearing surface, the 14 day mix design shall be replaced by a 28 day mix design with a compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) and a design flexural strength of 800 psi (5,500 kPa).

Equipment: The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation equipment shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 1100 and the following:
  - (1) Hand-Held Blast Cleaning Equipment. Blast cleaning using hand-held equipment may be performed by high-pressure waterblasting or abrasive blasting. Hand-held blast cleaning equipment shall have oil traps.  
  
Hand-held high-pressure waterblasting equipment shall have a minimum water pressure of 7000 psi (48 MPa).
  - (2) Vacuum Cleanup Equipment. The equipment shall be equipped with fugitive dust control devices capable of removing wet debris and water all in the same pass. Vacuum equipment shall also be capable of washing the deck with pressurized water prior to the vacuum operation to dislodge all debris and slurry from the deck surface.
- (b) Concrete Equipment: Equipment for proportioning and mixing the concrete shall be according to Article 1020.03.

(c) Finishing Equipment. Finishing equipment shall be according to Article 503.03.

(d) Mechanical Fogging Equipment. Mechanical fogging equipment shall be according to 503.03.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Surface Preparation. Prior to placement of the concrete wearing surface, the top surface of the precast concrete members shall be clean and free of all foreign material.

All debris of every type, including dirty water, resulting from the cleaning operation shall be reasonably confined during the performance of the cleaning work and shall be immediately and thoroughly removed from the cleaned surfaces and all other areas where debris may have accumulated.

Prior to placement of the concrete wearing surface, the Engineer will inspect the cleaned surface, all areas still contaminated shall be cleaned again at the Contractor's expense.

Wearing Surface Placement. The concrete wearing surface placement shall be according to Article 503.16 of the Standard Specifications. Areas to receive the overlay shall be either thoroughly or continuously wetted with water at least one hour before placement of the concrete wearing surface is started. When the surface is pre-wetted any accumulations of water shall be dispersed or removed prior to placement of the concrete wearing surface.

Plans for anchoring support rails and the mixture-placing procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Curing and Protection. The concrete shall be continuously wet cured for at least 14 days according to Article 1020.13(a)(5). However, if the minimum specified compressive strength or flexural strength is obtained prior to 14 days, the cure time may be reduced, but at no time shall the wet cure be less than 7 days. The concrete shall be protected from low air temperatures according to Article 1020.13(d)(1) or (2), except the protection method shall remain in place for the entire curing period.

Opening to Traffic. The concrete wearing surface without Steel Bridge Rail attached may be opened to traffic when test specimens have obtained a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) or a minimum flexural strength of 675 psi (4650 kPa), but not prior to the completion of the wet cure. When Steel Bridge Rail is utilized, the concrete wearing surface may be opened when test specimens have obtained a minimum compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) or a minimum flexural strength of 800 psi (5500 kPa), but not prior to the completion of the wet cure.

Method of Measurement. Concrete wearing surface will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work including cleaning and surface preparation will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for CONCRETE WEARING SURFACE, of the thickness specified.

## **PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES**

Effective: May 17, 2000

Revised: January 22, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

## **STRUCTURAL ASSESSMENT REPORTS FOR CONTRACTOR'S MEANS AND METHODS**

Effective: March 6, 2009

Revised October 5, 2015

Description. This item shall consist of preparing and submitting, to the Engineer for approval, Structural Assessment Reports (SARs) for proposed work on structure(s) or portions thereof. Unless noted otherwise, a SAR shall be required when the Contractor's means and methods apply loads to the structure or change its structural behavior. A SAR shall be submitted and approved prior to beginning the work covered by that SAR. Separate portions of the work may be covered by separate SARs which may be submitted at different times or as dictated by the Contractor's schedule.

Existing Conditions. An Existing Structure Information Package (ESIP) will be provided by the Department to the Contractor upon request. This package will typically include existing or "As-Built" plans, and the latest National Bridge Inspection Standards (NBIS) inspection report. The availability of structural information from the Department is solely for the convenience and information of the Contractor and shall not relieve the Contractor of the duty to make, and the risk of making, examinations and investigations as required to assess conditions affecting the work. Any data furnished in the ESIP is for information only and does not constitute a part of the Contract. The Department makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, as to the information conveyed or as to any interpretations made from the data.

Removal SARs. A SAR for removal of existing structures, or portions thereof, shall demonstrate that the Contractor's proposed means and methods to accomplish the work do not compromise the structural adequacy of the bridge, or portions thereof that are to remain in service, at any time during the work activities being performed. Each phase of the operation shall be accounted for, as well as the existing condition of the structure.

Construction SARs. A SAR for new construction or for construction utilizing existing components shall demonstrate that the Contractor's proposed means and methods to accomplish the work do not compromise the structural adequacy of the bridge or portions thereof at any time during the work activities being performed. For construction activities applying less than 10 tons (9 metric tons) of total combined weight of equipment and stockpiled materials on the structure at any one time, a SAR submittal shall not be required provided the Contractor submits written verification to the Engineer stating the applied loads do not exceed this threshold. The verification shall be submitted prior to the start of the activity. This SAR exemption shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for the structure. A SAR shall be submitted in all cases where the existing structure is posted for less than legal loads or the Contract plans indicate a live load restriction is in place.

### Requirements

a) General. All work specified shall be performed according to the Contract plans, Special Provisions and/or Standard Specifications governing that work.

Submittals for falsework and forming for concrete construction shall be according to Articles 503.05 and 503.06 and does not require a SAR. Moving construction equipment across a structure, or portions thereof, open to traffic shall be addressed according to Article 107.16 and does not require a SAR. Operating equipment on an in-service structure and/or using a portion of an in-service structure as a work platform shall require a SAR and Article 107.16 shall not apply.

The Contractor may move vehicles across the existing bridge without a SAR after closure and prior to removal of any portion of the structure provided:

- The vehicles satisfy the requirements of Section 15-111 of the Illinois Vehicle Code (described in the IDOT document "Understanding the Illinois Size & Weight Laws") or of the Federal Highway Administration document "Bridge Formula Weights" (available at: [http://www.ops.fhwa.dot.gov/freight/publications/brdg\\_fm\\_wgghts/index.htm](http://www.ops.fhwa.dot.gov/freight/publications/brdg_fm_wgghts/index.htm))
- The Contractor submits written verification to the Engineer stating the vehicles meet these requirements. The verification shall be submitted prior to allowing the vehicles on the structure.

This SAR exemption shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for the structure. This SAR exemption shall not be allowed where the existing structure is posted for less than legal loads or the Contract plans indicate a live load restriction is in place. No stockpiling of material is allowed under this exemption.

All SARs shall detail the procedures and sequencing necessary to complete the work in a safe and controlled manner. When appropriate, supporting design calculations shall be provided verifying the following:

- The effects of the applied loads do not exceed the capacity at Operating level for any portions of the structure being utilized in the demolition of the structure provided those portions are not to be reused.
- The effects of the applied loads do not exceed the capacity at Inventory level for new construction or for portions of the existing structure that are to be reused.
- The condition of the structure and/or members has been considered.

See AASHTO Manual for Bridge Evaluation for further information on determining the available capacities at the Operating and Inventory levels.

b) Confidential Documents. Due to the sensitivity of the inspection reports and bridge condition reports to bridge security, the following confidentiality statement applies to these reports:

“Reports used by the Contractor and the contents thereof are the property of the Department, and are subject to the control of the Department in accordance with State and Federal law. The distribution, dissemination, disclosure, duplication or release of these reports or the content thereof in any manner, form or format without the express permission of the keeper of this record is prohibited. The owner is the official keeper of these records, except for state owned bridges, where the official keeper of these records is the Regional Engineer.”

c) Submittals. The Contractor shall be pre-approved to prepare SAR(s) or shall retain the services of a pre-qualified engineering firm to provide these services. Pre-approval of the Contractor will be determined by the Illinois Department of Transportation and will allow SAR(s) preparation by the Contractor unless otherwise noted on the plans. For engineering firms, pre-qualification shall be according to the Department in the category of “Highway Bridges-Typical” unless otherwise noted on the plans. Firms involved in any part of the project (plan development or project management) will not be eligible to provide these services. Evidence of pre-approval/pre-qualification shall be submitted with all SAR(s). The SAR(s) shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. The Contractor shall submit SAR(s), complete with working drawings and supporting design calculations, to the Engineer for approval, at least 30 calendar days prior to start of that portion of the work.

At a minimum a Structural Assessment Report shall include the following:

1. A plan outlining the procedures and sequence for the work, including staging when applicable.
2. A demolition plan (when removal is included as an item of work in the contract) including details of the proposed methods of removal.
3. A beam erection plan (when beam erection is included as an item of work in the contract) including details of the proposed methods of erection.
4. Pertinent specifications for equipment used during the work activity.
5. The allowable positions for that equipment during the work activity.
6. The allowable positions and magnitudes of stockpiled materials and/or spoils, if planned to be located on the structure.
7. Design and details for temporary shoring and/or bracing, if required by the Contractor's means and methods.

Approval or acceptance of a Structural Assessment Report shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility for the successful completion of the work.

Revisions to the Contractor's means and methods resulting in no increased load effects to the structure, as determined by the Contractor's Structural Engineer, shall not require a SAR resubmittal. However, the Contractor's Structural Engineer shall submit to the Engineer written verification that there is no increased load effect. The written verification shall specify the revisions and shall be submitted prior to the start of the revised activities.

The Contractor shall be responsible for following the approved SAR related to the work involved.

Method of Measurement. Structural Assessment Reports will not be measured for payment.

Basis of payment. Structural Assessment Reports will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price(s) for the work item(s) specified.

## **BRIDGE DECK CONSTRUCTION**

Effective: October 22, 2013

Revised: December 21, 2016

When Diamond Grinding of Bridge Sections is specified, hand finishing of the deck surface shall be limited to areas not finished by the finishing machine and to address surface corrections according to Article 503.16(a)(2). Hand finishing shall be limited as previously stated solely for the purpose of facilitating a more timely application of the curing protection. In addition the requirements of 503.16(a)(3)a. and 503.16(a)(4) will be waived.

### **Revise the Second Paragraph of Article 503.06(b) to read as follows.**

“When the Contractor uses cantilever forming brackets on exterior beams or girders, additional requirements shall be as follows.”

### **Revise Article 503.06(b)(1) to read as follows.**

“(1) Bracket Placement. The spacing of brackets shall be per the manufacturer’s published design specifications for the size of the overhang and the construction loads anticipated. The resulting force of the leg brace of the cantilever bracket shall bear on the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the beam or girder.”

### **Revise Article 503.06(b)(2) to read as follows.**

“(2) Beam Ties. The top flange of exterior steel beams or girders supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the bottom flange of the next interior beam. The top flange of exterior concrete beams supporting the cantilever forming brackets shall be tied to the top flange of the next interior beam. The ties shall be spaced at 4 ft (1.2 m) centers. Permanent cross frames on steel girders may be considered a tie. Ties shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter threaded rod with an adjusting mechanism for drawing the tie taut. The ties shall utilize hanger brackets or clips which hook onto the flange of steel beams. No welding will be permitted to the structural steel or stud shear connectors, or to reinforcement bars of concrete beams, for the installation of the tie bar system. After installation of the ties and blocking, the tie shall be drawn taut until the tie does not vary from a straight line from beam to beam. The tie system shall be approved by the Engineer.”

**Revise Article 503.06(b)(3) to read as follows.**

“(3) Beam Blocks. Suitable beam blocks of 4 in x 4 in (100 x 100 mm) timbers or metal structural shapes of equivalent strength or better, acceptable to the Engineer, shall be wedged between the webs of the two beams tied together, within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange at each location where they are tied. When it is not feasible to have the resulting force from the leg brace of the cantilever brackets transmitted to the web within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange, then additional blocking shall be placed at each bracket to transmit the resulting force to within 6 inches (150 mm) of the bottom flange of the next interior beam or girder.”

**Delete the last paragraph of Article 503.06(b).**

**HOT DIP GALVANIZING FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL**

Effective: June 22, 1999

Revised: October 20, 2017

Description. This work shall consist of surface preparation and hot dip galvanizing all structural steel specified on the plans and painting of galvanized structural steel when specified on the plans.

Materials. Fasteners shall be ASTM F 3125, Grade 325, Type 1, High Strength bolts with matching nuts and washers.

Fabrication Requirements. Hot-dip galvanizing shall be indicated on the shop drawings. The fabricator shall coordinate with the galvanizer to incorporate additional steel details required to facilitate galvanizing of the steel. These additional details shall be indicated on the shop drawings.

To insure identification after galvanizing, piece marks shall be supplemented with metal tags for all items where fit-up requires matching specific pieces.

After fabrication (cutting, welding, drilling, etc.) is complete, all holes shall be deburred and all fins, scabs or other surface/edge anomalies shall be ground or repaired per ASTM A6. The items shall then be cleaned per Steel Structures Painting Council's Surface Preparation Specification SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning) and SSPC-SP6 (Commercial Blast Cleaning). All surfaces shall be inspected to verify no fins, scabs or other similar defects are present.

The Contractor shall consult with the galvanizer to insure proper removal of grease, paint and other deleterious materials prior to galvanizing.

**Surface Preparation and Hot Dip Galvanizing**

General. Surfaces of the structural steel specified on the plans shall be prepared and hot dip galvanized as described herein.

Cleaning Structural Steel. If rust, mill scale, dirt, oil, grease or other foreign substances have accumulated prior to galvanizing, steel surfaces shall be cleaned by a combination of caustic cleaning and cleaning according to SSPC-SP8 (Pickling).

Special attention shall be given to the cleaning of corners and reentrant angles.

Surface Preparation. A flux shall be applied to all steel surfaces to be galvanized. Any surfaces which will receive field-installed stud shear connectors shall not be galvanized within 2 in. (50 mm) of the stud location. Either the entire area receiving studs or just individual stud locations may be left ungalvanized. The following steel surfaces of bearings shall not be galvanized: stainless steel surfaces, surfaces which will be machined (except for fixed bearing sole plates), and surfaces which will have TFE, elastomer, or stainless steel parts bonded to them.

The cleaned surfaces shall be galvanized within 24 hours after cleaning, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

Application of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating. Steel members, fabrications and assemblies shall be galvanized by the hot dip process in the shop according to AASHTO M 111.

Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be galvanized according to ASTM F 2329.

All steel shall be safeguarded against embrittlement according to ASTM A 143. Water quenching or chromate conversion coating shall not be used on any steel work that is to be painted. All galvanized steel work shall be handled in such a manner as to avoid any mechanical damage and to minimize distortion.

Beams and girders shall be handled, stored and transported with their webs vertical and with proper cushioning to prevent damage to the member and coating. Members shall be supported and externally stiffened during galvanizing to prevent permanent distortion.

Hot Dip Galvanized Coating Requirements. Coating weight, surface finish, appearance and adhesion shall conform to requirements of ASTM A 385, ASTM F2329, AASHTO M 111 or AASHTO M 232, as appropriate.

Any high spots of zinc coating, such as metal drip lines and rough edges, left by the galvanizing operation in areas that are to be field connected or in areas that are to be painted shall be removed by cleaning per SSPC-SP2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) or SSPC-SP3 (Power Tool Cleaning). The zinc shall be removed until it is level with the surrounding area, leaving at least the minimum required zinc thickness.

Shop assemblies producing field splices shall provide 1/8 in. (3 mm) minimum gaps between ends of members to be galvanized. At field splices of beams or girders, galvanizing exceeding 0.08 in. (2 mm) on the cross-sectional (end) face shall be partially removed until it is 0.04 in. to 0.08 in. (1 to 2 mm) thick.

Testing of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating. Inspection and testing of hot dip galvanized coatings shall follow the guidelines provided in the American Galvanizers Association publication "*Inspection of Products Hot Dip Galvanized After Fabrication*". Sampling, inspection, rejection and retesting for conformance with requirements shall be according to AASHTO M 111 or AASHTO M 232, as applicable. Coating thickness shall be measured according to AASHTO M 111, for magnetic thickness gage measurement or AASHTO M 232, as applicable.

All steel shall be visually inspected for finish and appearance.

Bolts, nuts, washers, and steel components shall be packaged according to ASTM F 2329. Identity of bolts, nuts and washers shall be maintained for lot-testing after galvanizing according to Article 505.04(f)(2) for high strength steel bolts.

A notarized certificate of compliance with the requirements listed herein shall be furnished. The certificate shall include a detailed description of the material processed and a statement that the processes used met or exceeded the requirements for successful galvanizing of the surface, where applicable. The certificate shall be signed by the galvanizer.

Repair of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating. Surfaces with inadequate zinc thickness shall be repaired in the shop according to ASTM A 780 and AASHTO M 111.

Surfaces of galvanized steel that are damaged after the galvanizing operation shall be repaired according to ASTM A 780 whenever damage exceeds 3/16 in. (5 mm) in width and/or 4 in. (100 mm) in length. Damage that occurs in the shop shall be repaired in the shop. Damage that occurs during transport or in the field shall be repaired in the field.

Connection Treatment. After galvanizing and prior to shipping, contact surfaces for any bolted connections shall be roughened by hand wire brushing or according to SSPC-SP7 (Brush-Off Blast Cleaning). Power wire brushing is not allowed.

All bolt holes shall be reamed or drilled to their specified diameters after galvanizing. All bolts shall be installed after galvanizing.

### **Surface Preparation and Painting**

Surface Preparation. When galvanized steel surfaces are specified to be painted they shall be clean and free of oil, grease, and other foreign substances. Surface preparation necessary to provide adequate adhesion of the coating shall be performed according to ASTM D6386. Surface preparation shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be cleaned according to SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning). After cleaning, all chemicals shall be thoroughly rinsed from the surface with a suitable solvent. The steel shall be allowed to completely dry prior to coating application.

- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be checked for the presence of chromate conversion coating according to ASTM D 6386 Appendix X1. Surfaces where chromate conversion coating is found shall be cleaned according to the same appendix and blown down with clean, compressed air according to ASTM D 6386 Section 6.1.
- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be checked for the presence of wet storage stain. Surfaces where wet storage stain is found shall be cleaned, rinsed and completely dried according to ASTM D 6386 Section 6.2.
- Following galvanizing, thickness readings shall verify the acceptable thickness of the galvanizing according to AASHTO M111/ASTM A123.

Paint Requirements. The paint materials (epoxy intermediate coat and aliphatic urethane finish coat) shall meet the requirements of the Articles 1008.05(d) and (e) of the Standard Specification.

All paint materials for the shop and field shall be supplied by the same manufacturer, and samples of components submitted for approval by the Department, before use.

Paint storage, mixing, and application shall be according to Section 506 of the Standard Specifications and the paint manufacturer's written instructions and product data sheets. In the event of a conflict the Contractor shall advise the Engineer and comply with the Engineer's written resolution. Until a resolution is provided, the most restrictive conditions shall apply.

Shop Application of the Paint System. The areas to be painted shall receive one full coat of an epoxy intermediate coat and one full coat of an aliphatic urethane finish coat. The film thickness of each coat shall be according to Article 506.09(f)(2).

Construction Requirements. The contact surfaces of splice flange connections (mating flange faces and areas under splice bolt heads and nuts) shall be free of paint prior to assembly. If white rust is visible on the mating flange surfaces, the steel shall be prepared by hand wire brushing or brush-off blasting according to SSPC-SP7. Power wire brushing is not allowed.

After field erection, the following areas shall be prepared by cleaning according to SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning), tie- or wash-coated if applicable, and then painted or touched up with the paint specified for shop application (the intermediate coat and/or the finish coat):

- exposed unpainted areas at bolted connections
- areas where the shop paint has been damaged
- any other unpainted, exposed areas as directed by the Engineer.

Special Instructions. Painting Date/System Code. At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil in contrasting color paint the date of painting the bridge and the paint type code from the Structure Information and Procedure Manual for the system used according to Article 506.10(i). The code designation for galvanizing is "V". If painting of the structural steel is not specified then the word "PAINTED" may be omitted, the month and year shall then correspond to the date the stencil is applied.

Basis of Payment. The cost of all surface preparation, galvanizing, painting and all other work described herein shall be considered as included in the unit price bid for the applicable pay items to be galvanized and painted, according to the Standard Specifications.

**DRILLED SHAFTS**

Effective: October 5, 2015

Revised: October 4, 2016

Revise Section 516 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 516. DRILLED SHAFTS**

**516.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing drilled shaft foundations.

**516.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

| Item                                       | Article/Section |
|--|-----------------|
| (a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)..... | 1020            |
| (b) Reinforcement Bars .....               | 1006.10         |
| (c) Grout (Note 2) .....                   | 1024.01         |
| (d) Permanent Steel Casing .....           | 1006.05(d)      |
| (e) Slurry (Note 3)                        |                 |

Note 1. When the soil contains sulfate contaminates, ASTM C 1580 testing will be performed to assess the severity of sulfate exposure to the concrete. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.10 to < 0.20 percent by mass, a Type II (MH) cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.20 to < 2.0 percent by mass, a Type V cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is ≥ 2.0 percent by mass, refer to ACI 201.2R for guidance.

Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be two to five parts sand and one part Type I or II cement. The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm).

Note 3. Slurry shall be bentonite, emulsified polymer, or dry polymer, and shall be approved by the Engineer.

**516.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

| Item  | Article/Section |
|---|-----------------|
| (a) Concrete Equipment                      | 1020.03         |
| (b) Drilling Equipment (Note 1)             |                 |
| (c) Hand Vibrator                           | 1103.17(a)      |
| (d) Underwater Concrete Placement Equipment | 1103.18         |

Note 1. The drilling equipment shall have adequate capacity, including power, torque and down thrust, to create a shaft excavation of the maximum diameter specified to a depth of 20 percent beyond the depths shown on the plans.

**516.04 Submittals.** The following information shall be submitted on form BBS 133.

(a) Qualifications. At the time of the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall provide the following documentation.

(1) References. A list containing at least three projects completed within the three years prior to this project's bid date which the Contractor performing this work has installed drilled shafts of similar diameter, length, and site conditions to those shown in the plans. The list of projects shall contain names and phone numbers of owner's representatives who can verify the Contractor's participation on those projects.

(2) Experience. Name and experience record of the drilled shaft supervisor, responsible for all facets of the shaft installation, and the drill operator(s) who will be assigned to this project. The supervisor and operator(s) shall each have a minimum of three years experience in the construction of drilled shafts.

(b) Installation Procedure. A detailed installation procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for acceptance at least 28 days prior to drilled shaft construction and shall address each of the following items unless otherwise directed by the Engineer in writing.

(1) Equipment List. List of proposed equipment to be used including cranes, drill rigs, augers, boring tools, casing, vibratory hammers, core barrels, bailing buckets, final cleaning equipment, slurry equipment, tremies, or concrete pumps, etc.

(2) General Sequence. Details of the overall construction operation sequence, equipment access, and the sequence of individual shaft construction within each substructure bent or footing group. The submittal shall address the Contractor's proposed time delay and/or the minimum concrete strength necessary before initiating a shaft excavation adjacent to a recently installed drilled shaft.

(3) Shaft Excavation. A site specific step by step description of how the Contractor anticipates the shaft excavation to be advanced based on their evaluation of the subsurface data and conditions expected to be encountered. This sequence shall note the method of casing advancement, anticipated casing lengths, tip elevations and diameters, the excavation tools used and drilled diameters created. The Contractor shall indicate whether wet or dry drilling conditions are expected and if groundwater will be sealed from the excavation.

(4) Slurry. When the use of slurry is proposed, details on the types of additives to be used and their manufacturers shall be provided. In addition, details covering the measurement and control of the hardness of the mixing water, agitation, circulation, de-sanding, sampling, testing, and chemical properties of the slurry shall be submitted.

(5) Shaft Cleaning. Method(s) and sequence proposed for the shaft cleaning operation.

- (6) Reinforcement Cage and Permanent Casing. Details of reinforcement placement including rolling spacers to be used and method to maintain proper elevation and location of the reinforcement cage within the shaft excavation during concrete placement. The method(s) of adjusting the reinforcement cage length and permanent casing if rock is encountered at an elevation other than as shown on the plans. As an option, the Contractor may perform soil borings and rock cores at the drilled shaft locations to determine the required reinforcement cage and permanent casing lengths.
- (7) Concrete Placement. Details of concrete placement including proposed operational procedures for free fall, tremie or pumping methods. The sequence and method of casing removal shall also be stated along with the top of pour elevation, and method of forming through water above streambed.
- (8) Mix Design. The proposed concrete mix design(s).
- (9) Disposal Plan. Containment and disposal plan for slurry and displaced water. Containment and disposal plan for contaminated concrete pushed out of the top of the shaft by uncontaminated concrete during concrete placement.
- (10) Access and Site Protection Plan. Details of access to the drilled shafts and safety measures proposed. This shall include a list of casing, scaffolding, work platforms, temporary walkways, railings, and other items needed to provide safe access to the drilled shafts. Provisions to protect open excavations during non-working hours shall be included.

The Engineer will evaluate the drilled shaft installation procedure and notify the Contractor of acceptance, need for additional information, or concerns with the installation's effect on the existing or proposed structure(s).

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**516.05 General.** Excavation for drilled shaft(s) shall not proceed until written authorization is received from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for verification of the dimensions and alignment of each shaft excavation as directed by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise approved in the Contractor's installation procedure, no shaft excavation, casing installation, or casing removal with a vibratory hammer shall be made within four shaft diameters center to center of a shaft with concrete that has a compressive strength less than 1500 psi (10,300 kPa). The site-specific soil strengths and installation methods selected will determine the actual required minimum spacing, if any, to address vibration and blow out concerns.

Lost tools shall not remain in the shaft excavation without the approval of the Engineer.

Blasting shall not be used as a method of shaft excavation.

**516.06 Shaft Excavation Protection Methods.** The construction of drilled shafts may involve the use of one or more of the following methods to support the excavation during the various phases of shaft excavation, cleaning, and concrete placement dependent on the site conditions encountered. Surface water shall not flow uncontrolled into the shaft excavation, however water may be placed into the shaft excavation in order to meet head pressure requirements according to Articles 516.06(c) and 516.13.

The following are general descriptions indicating the conditions when these methods may be used.

- (a) Dry Method. The dry construction method shall only be used at sites where the groundwater and soil conditions are suitable to permit the drilling and dewatering of the excavation without causing subsidence of adjacent ground, boiling of the base soils, squeezing, or caving of the shaft side walls. The dry method shall consist of drilling the shaft excavation, removing accumulated water, cleaning the shaft base, and placing the reinforcement cage and concrete in a predominately dry excavation.
- (b) Slurry Method. The slurry construction method may be used at sites where dewatering the excavation would cause collapse of the shaft sidewalls or when the volume and head of water flowing into the shaft is likely to contaminate the concrete during placement resulting in a shaft defect. This method uses slurry, or in rare cases water, to maintain stability of the shaft sidewall while advancing the shaft excavation. After the shaft excavation is completed, the slurry level in the shaft shall be kept at an elevation to maintain stability of the shaft sidewall, maintain stability of the shaft base, and prevent additional groundwater from entering the shaft. The shaft base shall be cleaned, the reinforcement cage shall be set, and the concrete shall be discharged at the bottom of the shaft excavation, displacing the slurry upwards.
- (c) Temporary Casing Method. Temporary casing shall be used when either the dry or slurry methods provide inadequate support to prevent sidewall caving or excessive deformation of the shaft excavation. Temporary casing may be used with slurry or be used to reduce the flow of water into the excavation to allow dewatering and concrete placement in a dry shaft excavation. Temporary casing shall not be allowed to remain permanently without the approval of the Engineer.

During removal of the temporary casing, the level of concrete in the casing shall be maintained at a level such that the head pressure inside the casing is a minimum of 1.25 times the head pressure outside the casing, but in no case is less than 5 ft (1.5 m) above the bottom of the casing. Casing removal shall be at a slow, uniform rate with the pull in line with the shaft axis. Excessive rotation of the casing shall be avoided to limit deformation of the reinforcement cage. In addition, the slump requirements during casing removal shall be according to Article 516.12.

When called for on the plans, the Contractor shall install a permanent casing as specified. Permanent casing may be used as a shaft excavation support method or may be installed after shaft excavation is completed using one of the above methods. After construction, if voids are present between the permanent casing and the drilled excavation, the voids shall be filled with grout. Permanent casing shall not remain in place beyond the limits shown on the plans without the specific approval of the Engineer.

When the shaft extends above the streambed through a body of water and permanent casing is not shown, the portion above the streambed shall be formed with removable casings, column forms, or other forming systems as approved by the Engineer. The forming system shall not scar or spall the finished concrete or leave in place any forms or casing within the removable form limits as shown on the plans unless approved as part of the installation procedure. The forming system shall not be removed until the concrete has attained a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,200 kPa) and cured for a minimum of 72 hours. For shafts extending through water, the concrete shall be protected from water action after placement for a minimum of seven days.

**516.07 Slurry.** When slurry is used, the Contractor shall provide a technical representative of the slurry additive manufacturer at the site prior to introduction of the slurry into the first shaft where slurry will be used, and during drilling and completion of a minimum of one shaft to adjust the slurry mix to the specific site conditions. During construction, the level of the slurry shall be maintained a minimum of 5 feet (1.5 m) above the height required to prevent caving of the shaft excavation. In the event of a sudden or significant loss of slurry in the shaft excavation, the construction of that foundation shall be stopped and the shaft excavation backfilled or supported by temporary casing, until a method to stop slurry loss, or an alternate construction procedure, has been approved by the Engineer.

- (a) General Properties. The material used to make the slurry shall not be detrimental to the concrete or surrounding ground. Mineral slurries shall have both a mineral grain size that remains in suspension and sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to a suitable screening system. Polymer slurries shall have sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to suitable screening systems or settling tanks. The percentage and specific gravity of the material used to make the slurry shall be sufficient to maintain the stability of the excavation and to allow proper concrete placement.

If approved by the Engineer, the Contractor may use water and excavated soils as drilling slurry. In this case, the range of acceptable values for density, viscosity and pH, as shown in the following table for bentonite slurry shall be met.

When water is used as the slurry to construct rock sockets in limestone, dolomite, sandstone or other formations that are not erodible, the requirements for slurry testing shall not apply if the entire fluid column is replaced with fresh water after drilling. To do so, fresh water shall be introduced at the top of the shaft excavation and existing water used during drilling shall be pumped out of the shaft excavation from the bottom of the shaft excavation until the entire volume of fluid has been replaced.

- (b) Preparation. Prior to introduction into the shaft excavation, the manufactured slurry admixture shall be pre-mixed thoroughly with clean, fresh water and for adequate time in accordance with the slurry admixture manufacturer's recommendations. Slurry tanks of adequate capacity shall be used for slurry mixing, circulation, storage and treatment. No excavated slurry pits will be allowed in lieu of slurry tanks without approval from the Engineer. Adequate desanding equipment shall be provided to control slurry properties during the drilled shaft excavation in accordance with the values provided in Table 1.
- (c) Quality Control. Quality control tests shall be performed on the slurry to determine density, viscosity, sand content and pH of freshly mixed slurry, recycled slurry and slurry in the shaft excavation. Tests of slurry samples from within two feet of the bottom and at mid-height of the shaft excavation shall be conducted in each shaft excavation during the excavation process to measure the consistency of the slurry. A minimum of four sets of tests shall be conducted during the first eight hours of slurry use on the project. When a series of four test results do not change more than 1% from the initial test, the testing frequency may be decreased to one set every four hours of slurry use. Reports of all tests, signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor, shall be furnished to the Engineer upon completion of each drilled shaft. The physical properties of the slurry shall be as shown in Table 1.

The slurry shall be sampled and tested less than 1 hour before concrete placement. Any heavily contaminated slurry that has accumulated at the bottom of the shaft shall be removed. The contractor shall perform final shaft bottom cleaning after suspended solids have settled from the slurry. Concrete shall not be placed if the slurry does not have the required physical properties.

| Table 1 – SLURRY PROPERTIES                                   |  |                        |                        |                |
|---|--|------------------------|------------------------|----------------|
|   | Bentonite                                  | Emulsified Polymer     | Dry Polymer            | Test Method    |
| Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (at introduction)                 | 65.2 ± 1.6 <sup>1</sup><br>(1043.5 ± 25.6) | 63<br>(1009.0)<br>max. | 63<br>(1009.0)<br>max. | ASTM D<br>4380 |
| Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (prior to concrete placement)     | 67.0 ± 3.5 <sup>1</sup><br>(1073.0 ± 56.0) | 63<br>(1009.0)<br>max. | 63<br>(1009.0)<br>max. | ASTM D<br>4380 |
| Viscosity <sup>2</sup> , sec/qt (sec/L)                       | 46 ± 14<br>(48 ± 14)                       | 38 ± 5<br>(40 ± 5)     | 65 ± 15<br>(69 ± 16)   | ASTM D<br>6910 |
| pH  | 9.0 ± 1.0                                  | 9.5 ± 1.5              | 9.0 ± 2.0              | ASTM D<br>4972 |
| Sand Content, percent by volume (at introduction)             | 4 max.                                     | 1 max.                 | 1 max.                 | ASTM D<br>4381 |
| Sand Content, percent by volume (prior to concrete placement) | 10 max.                                    | 1 max.                 | 1 max.                 | ASTM D<br>4381 |
| Contact Time <sup>3</sup> , hours                             | 4 max.                                     | 72 max.                | 72 max                 |                |

Note 1. When the slurry consists of only water and excavated soils, the density shall not exceed 70 lb/cu ft (1121 kg/cu m).

Note 2. Higher viscosities may be required in loose or gravelly sand deposits.

Note 3. Contact time is the time without agitation and sidewall cleaning.

**516.08 Obstructions.** An obstruction is an unknown isolated object that causes the shaft excavation method to experience a significant decrease in the actual production rate and requires the Contractor to core, break up, push aside, or use other means to mitigate the obstruction. Subsurface conditions such as boulders, cobbles, or logs and buried infrastructure such as footings, piling, or abandoned utilities, when shown on the plans, shall not constitute an obstruction. When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall mitigate the obstruction with an approved method.

**516.09 Top of Rock.** The top of rock will be considered as the point where rock, defined as bedded deposits and conglomerate deposits exhibiting the physical characteristics and difficulty of rock removal as determined by the Engineer, is encountered which cannot be drilled with augers and/or underreaming tools configured to be effective in the soils indicated in the contract documents.

**516.10 Design Modifications.** If the top of rock elevation differs from that shown on the plans by more than 10 percent of the length of the drilled shaft above the rock, the Engineer shall be contacted to determine if any drilled shaft design changes may be required. In addition, if the type of soil or rock encountered is not similar to that shown in the subsurface exploration data, the Contractor may be required to extend the drilled shaft length(s) beyond those specified in the plans. In either case, the Engineer will determine if revisions are necessary and the extent of the modifications required.

**516.11 Excavation Cleaning and Inspection.** Materials removed or generated from the shaft excavations shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

After excavation, each shaft shall be cleaned. For a drilled shaft terminating in soil, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1 1/2 in. (38 mm). For a drilled shaft terminating in rock, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1/2 in. (13 mm).

A shaft excavation shall be overreamed when, in the opinion of the Engineer, the sidewall has softened, swelled, or has a buildup of slurry cake. Overreaming may also be required to correct a shaft excavation which has been drilled out of tolerance. Overreaming may be accomplished with a grooving tool, overreaming bucket, or other approved equipment. Overreaming thickness shall be a minimum of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum of 3 in. (75 mm).

**516.12 Reinforcement.** This work shall be according to Section 508 and the following.

The shaft excavation shall be cleaned and inspected prior to placing the reinforcement cage. The reinforcement cage shall be completely assembled prior to drilling and be ready for adjustment in length as required by the conditions encountered. The reinforcement cage shall be lifted using multiple point sling straps or other approved methods to avoid reinforcement cage distortion or stress. Cross frame stiffeners may be required for lifting or to keep the reinforcement cage in proper position during lifting and concrete placement.

The Contractor shall attach rolling spacers to keep the reinforcement cage centered within the shaft excavation during concrete placement and to ensure that at no point will the finished shaft have less than the minimum concrete cover(s) shown on the plans. The rolling spacers or other approved non-corrosive spacing devices shall be installed within 2 ft (0.6 m) of both the top and bottom of the drilled shaft and at intervals not exceeding 10 ft (3 m) throughout the length of the shaft to ensure proper reinforcement cage alignment and clearance for the entire shaft. The number of rolling spacers at each level shall be one for each 1.0 ft (300 mm) of shaft diameter, with a minimum of four rolling spacers at each level. For shafts with different shaft diameters throughout the length of the excavation, different sized rolling spacers shall be provided to ensure the reinforcement cage is properly positioned throughout the entire length of the shaft.

When a specific concrete cover between the base of the drilled shaft and the reinforcement cage is shown on the plans, the bottom of the reinforcement cage shall be supported so that the proper concrete cover is maintained.

If the conditions differ such that the length of the shaft is increased, additional longitudinal bars shall be either mechanically spliced or lap spliced to the lower end of the reinforcement cage and confined with either hoop ties or spirals. The Contractor shall have additional reinforcement available or fabricate the reinforcement cages with additional length as necessary to make the required adjustments in a timely manner as dictated by the encountered conditions. The additional reinforcement may be non-epoxy coated.

**516.13 Concrete Placement.** Concrete work shall be performed according to the following.

Throughout concrete placement the head pressure inside the drilled shaft shall be at least 1.1 times the head pressure outside the drilled shaft.

Concrete placement shall begin within 1 hour of shaft cleaning and inspection. The pour shall be made in a continuous manner from the bottom to the top elevation of the shaft as shown on the contract plan or as approved in the Contractor's installation procedure. Concrete placement shall continue after the shaft excavation is full and until 18 in. (450 mm) of good quality, uncontaminated concrete is expelled at the top of shaft. Vibration of the concrete will not be allowed when the concrete is displacing slurry or water. In dry excavations, the concrete in the top 10 ft (3 m) of the shaft shall be vibrated.

When using temporary casing or placing concrete under water or slurry, a minimum of seven days prior to concrete placement, a 4 cu yd (3 cu m) trial batch of the concrete mixture shall be performed to evaluate slump retention. Temporary casing shall be withdrawn before the slump of the concrete drops below 6 in. (150 mm). For concrete placed using the slurry method of construction, the slump of all concrete placed shall be a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) at the end of concrete placement.

Devices used to place concrete shall have no aluminum parts in contact with concrete.

When the top of the shaft is at the finished elevation and no further concrete placement above the finished elevation is specified, the top of the shaft shall be level and finished according to Article 503.15(a).

Concrete shall be placed by free fall, tremie, or concrete pump subject to the following conditions.

- (a) Free Fall Placement. Concrete shall only be placed by free fall when the rate of water infiltration into the shaft excavation is less than 12 in. (300 mm) per hour and the depth of water in the shaft excavation is less than 3 in. (75 mm) at the time of concrete placement.

Concrete placed by free fall shall fall directly to the base without contacting the reinforcement cage, cross frame stiffeners, or shaft sidewall. Drop chutes may be used to direct concrete to the base during free fall placement.

Drop chutes used to direct placement of free fall concrete shall consist of a smooth tube. Concrete may be placed through either a hopper at the top of the tube or side openings as the drop chute is retrieved during concrete placement. The drop chute shall be supported so that free fall does not exceed 60 ft (18.3 m) for conventional concrete or 30 ft (9.1 m) for self-consolidating concrete. If placement cannot be satisfactorily accomplished by free fall in the opinion of the Engineer, either a tremie or pump shall be used to accomplish the pour.

- (b) Tremie and Concrete Pump Placement. Concrete placement shall be according to Article 503.08, except the discharge end of the steel pipe shall remain embedded in the concrete a minimum of 10 ft (3.0 m) throughout concrete placement when displacing slurry or water.

**516.14 Construction Tolerances.** The following construction tolerances shall apply to all drilled shafts.

- (a) Center of Shaft. The center of the drilled shaft shall be within 3 in. (75 mm) of the plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.
- (b) Center of Reinforcement Cage. The center of the reinforcement cage shall be within 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) of plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.
- (c) Vertical Plumbness of Shaft. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft shall not exceed 1.5 percent.
- (d) Vertical Plumbness of Reinforcement Cage. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft reinforcement cage shall not exceed 0.83 percent.
- (e) Top of Shaft. The top of the shaft shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.
- (f) Top of Reinforcement Cage. The top of the reinforcement cage shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.
- (g) Bottom of shaft. Excavation equipment and methods used to complete the shaft excavation shall have a nearly planar bottom. The cutting edges of excavation equipment used to create the bottom of shafts in rock shall be normal to the vertical axis of the shaft within a tolerance of 6.25 percent.

**516.15 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in cubic yards (cubic meters). The volume will be computed using the plan diameter of the shaft multiplied by the measured length of the shaft. The length of shaft in soil will be computed as the difference in elevation between the top of the drilled shaft shown on the plans, or as installed as part of the Contractor's installation procedure, and the bottom of the shaft or the top of rock (when present) whichever is higher. The length of shaft in rock will be computed as the difference in elevation between the measured top of rock and the bottom of the shaft.

When permanent casing is specified, it will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meters). Permanent casing installed at the Contractor's option will not be measured for payment.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be measured for payment according to Article 508.07.

**516.16 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for DRILLED SHAFT IN SOIL, and/or DRILLED SHAFT IN ROCK.

Permanent casing will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PERMANENT CASING.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be paid for according to Article 508.08.

Obstruction mitigation will be paid for according to Article 109.04."

**ADJUSTING FRAMES AND GRATES (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2017

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(s) High Density Expanded Polystyrene Adjusting Rings  
 with Polyurea Coating (Note 4) ..... 1043.04
- (t) Expanded Polypropylene (EPP) Adjusting Rings (Note 5) ..... 1043.05

Note 4. High density expanded polystyrene adjusting rings with polyurea coating shall meet the design load requirements of AASHTO HS20/25. The rings may be used to adjust the frames and grates of drainage and utility structures up to a maximum of 6 in. (150 mm). They shall be installed and sealed underneath the frames according to the manufacturer’s specifications.

Note 5. Riser rings fabricated from EPP may be used to adjust the frames and grates of drainage and utility structures up to a maximum of 6 in. (150 mm). An adhesive meeting ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade N5, Class 25 shall be used with EPP adjustment rings. The top ring of the adjustment stack shall be a finish ring with grooves on the lower surface and flat upper surface. The joints between all manhole adjustment rings and the frame and cover shall be sealed using the approved adhesive. In lieu of the use of an adhesive, an internal or external mechanical frame-chimney seal may be used for watertight installation. EPP adjustment rings shall not be used with heat shrinkable infiltration barriers.”

Add the following to Section 1043 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1043.04 High Density Expanded Polystyrene Adjusting Rings with Polyurea Coating.** High density expanded polystyrene adjustment rings with polyurea coating shall be designed and tested to meet or exceed an HS25 wheel load according to the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges (AASHTO M306 HS-25). The raw material suppliers shall provide certifications of quality or testing using the following ASTM standards, and upon request, certify that only virgin material was used in the manufacturing of the expanded polystyrene rings.

| Physical Property  | Test Standard | Value                  |                     |
|--|---------------|------------------------|---------------------|
|  |               | 3.0 lb/cu ft           | 4.5 lb/cu ft        |
| Compression Resistance<br>at 10% deformation<br>at 5% deformation<br>at 2% deformation | ASTM D 1621   | 50 - 70                | 70 - 90             |
|  |               | 45 - 60                | 60 - 80             |
|  |               | 15 - 20                | 20 - 40             |
| Flexural Strength  | ASTM D 790    | 90 - 120               | 130 - 200           |
| Water Absorption   | ASTM D 570    | 2.0%                   | 1.7%                |
| Coefficient of Linear Expansion  | ASTM D 696    | 2.70E-06 in./in./°F    | 2.80E-06 in./in./°F |
| Sheer Strength   | ASTM D 732    | 55                     | 80                  |
| Tensile Strength   | ASTM D 1623   | 70 - 90                | 130 - 140           |
| Water Vapor Transmission   | ASTM C 355    | 0.82 – 0.86 perm – in. |                     |

High density expanded polystyrene adjustment rings with polyurea coating shall have no void areas, cracks, or tears. The actual diameter or length shall not vary more than 0.125 in. (3 mm) from the specified diameter or length. Variations in height are limited to  $\pm 0.063$  in. ( $\pm 1.6$  mm). Variations shall not exceed 0.25 in. (6 mm) from flat (dish, bow, or convoluting edge) or 0.125 in. (3 mm) for bulges or dips in the surface.

**1043.05 Expanded Polypropylene (EPP) Adjusting Rings.** The EPP adjusting rings shall be manufactured using a high compression molding process to produce a minimum finished density of 7.5 lb/cu ft (120 g/l). The EPP rings shall be made of materials meeting ASTM D 3575 and ASTM D 4819-13. The grade adjustments shall be designed and tested according to the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges (AASHTO M 306 HS-25).

Grade rings shall contain upper and lower keyways (tongue and groove) for proper vertical alignment and sealing. The top ring, for use directly beneath the cast iron frame, shall have keyways (grooves) on the lower surface with a flat upper surface.

Adhesive or sealant used for watertight installation of the manhole grade adjustment rings shall meet ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, T, M, G, A, and O.

EPP adjustment rings shall have no void areas, cracks, or tears. The actual diameter or length shall not vary more than 0.125 in. (3 mm) from the specified diameter or length. Variations in height are limited to  $\pm 0.063$  in. ( $\pm 1.6$  mm). Variations shall not exceed 0.25 in. (6 mm) from flat (dish, bow, or convoluting edge) or 0.125 in. (3 mm) for bulges or dips in the surface.”

#### **BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2017

**Description.** Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

**Method of Adjustment.** Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.  
 BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).  
 BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).  
 %AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.  
 Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$   
 For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

- Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).  
 D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).  
 G<sub>mb</sub> = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.  
 V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).  
 SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

**Basis of Payment.** Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI<sub>L</sub> and BPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**BUTT JOINTS (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2016

Add the following to Article 406.08 of the Standard Specifications.

“(c) Temporary Plastic Ramps. Temporary plastic ramps shall be made of high density polyethylene meeting the properties listed below. Temporary plastic ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 55 mph or less. The ramps shall have a minimum taper rate of 1:30 (V:H). The leading edge of the plastic ramp shall have a maximum thickness of 1/4 in. (6 mm) and the trailing edge shall match the height of the adjacent pavement  $\pm$  1/4 in. ( $\pm$  6 mm).

The ramp will be accepted by certification. The Contractor shall furnish a certification from the manufacturer stating the temporary plastic ramp meets the following requirements.

| Physical Property                            | Test Method | Requirement        |
|--|-------------|--------------------|
| Melt Index                                   | ASTM D 1238 | 8.2 g/10 minutes   |
| Density                                      | ASTM D 1505 | 0.965 g/cc         |
| Tensile Strength @ Break                     | ASTM D 638  | 2223 psi (15 MPa)  |
| Tensile Strength @ Yield                     | ASTM D 638  | 4110 psi (28 MPa)  |
| Elongation @ Yield <sup>1/</sup> , percent   | ASTM D 638  | 7.3 min.           |
| Durometer Hardness, Shore D                  | ASTM D 2240 | 65                 |
| Heat Deflection Temperature, 66 psi          | ASTM D 648  | 176 °F (80 °C)     |
| Low Temperature Brittleness, F <sub>50</sub> | ASTM D 746  | <-105 °F (<-76 °C) |

1/ Crosshead speed -2 in./minute

The temporary plastic ramps shall be installed according to the manufacturer’s specifications and fastened with anchors meeting the manufacturer’s recommendations. Temporary plastic ramps that fail to stay in place or create a traffic hazard shall be replaced immediately with temporary HMA ramps at the Contractor’s expense.”

**CLASS A AND B PATCHING (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2018

Revised: November 1, 2018

Revise the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 442.06(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Patches more than 20 ft (6 m) in length, including half-lane patches, shall be tied to the adjacent pavement, portland cement concrete shoulders, and curb and gutter with No. 6 (No. 19) tie bars, 24 in. (600 mm) long, embedded 8 in. (200 mm) at 36 in. (900 mm) centers according to Article 420.05(b).”

Revise the sixth paragraph of Article 442.06(a)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Patches more than 20 ft (6 m) in length shall be tied to the adjacent lane of pavement, portland cement concrete shoulders, and curb and gutter with No. 6 (No. 19) tie bars, 24 in. (600 mm) long, embedded 8 in. (200 mm) at 36 in. (900 mm) centers according to Article 420.05(b).”

**COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.

(5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.

(6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

“**109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

| Contract Type   | Cause of Delay                               | Length of Delay   |
|-----------------|--|---|
| Working Days    | Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4) | No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.  |
| Completion Date | Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7) | The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08. |

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

(a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.

(b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.

(1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

| Original Contract Amount               | Supervisory and Administrative Personnel   |
|--|--|
| Up to \$5,000,000                      | One Project Superintendent   |
| Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000 | One Project Manager,<br>One Project Superintendent or Engineer,<br>and<br>One Clerk    |
| Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000 | One Project Manager,<br>One Project Superintendent,<br>One Engineer, and<br>One Clerk  |
| Over \$50,000,000                      | One Project Manager,<br>Two Project Superintendents,<br>One Engineer, and<br>One Clerk |

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid. For working day contracts the payment will be made according to Article 109.04. For completion date contracts, an adjustment will be determined as follows.

Extended Traffic Control occurs between April 1 and November 30:

$$\text{ETCP Adjustment (\$)} = \text{TE} \times (\% / 100 \times \text{CUP} / \text{OCT})$$

Extended Traffic Control occurs between December 1 and March 31:

$$\text{ETCP Adjustment (\$)} = \text{TE} \times 1.5 (\% / 100 \times \text{CUP} / \text{OCT})$$

Where: TE = Duration of approved time extension in calendar days.  
 % = Percent maintenance for the traffic control, % (see table below).  
 CUP = Contract unit price for the traffic control pay item in place during the delay.  
 OCT = Original contract time in calendar days.

| Original Contract Amount     | Percent Maintenance |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| Up to \$2,000,000            | 65%                 |
| \$2,000,000 to \$10,000,000  | 75%                 |
| \$10,000,000 to \$20,000,000 | 85%                 |
| Over \$20,000,000            | 90%                 |

When an ETCP adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

**CONCRETE MIX DESIGN – DEPARTMENT PROVIDED (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

For the concrete mix design requirements in Article 1020.05(a) of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor has the option to request the Engineer determine mix design material proportions for Class PV, PP, RR, BS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. A single mix design for each class of concrete will be provided. Acceptance by the Contractor to use the mix design developed by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor from meeting specification requirements.

**DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: April 2, 2018

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **5.00%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at: <http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is required prior to the award of the contract and the failure of the low bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

In order to assure the timely award of the contract, the low bidder shall submit:

- (a) The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan on completed Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026.
  - (1) The final Utilization Plan must be submitted within five calendar days after the date of the letting in accordance with subsection (a)(2) of Bidding Procedures herein.
  - (2) To meet the five day requirement, the bidder may send the Utilization Plan electronically by scanning and sending to **DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov** or faxing to (217) 785-1524. The subject line must include the bid Item Number and the Letting date. The Utilization Plan should be sent as one .pdf file, rather than multiple files and emails for the same Item Number. It is the responsibility of the bidder to obtain confirmation of email or fax delivery.

Alternatively, the Utilization Plan may be sent by certified mail or delivery service within the five calendar day period. If a question arises concerning the mailing date of a Utilization Plan, the mailing date will be established by the U.S. Postal Service postmark on the certified mail receipt from the U.S. Postal Service or the receipt issued by a delivery service when the Utilization Plan is received by the Department. It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure the postmark or receipt date is affixed within the five days if the bidder intends to rely upon mailing or delivery to satisfy the submission day requirement. The Utilization Plan is to be submitted to:

Illinois Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Small Business Enterprises  
Contract Compliance Section  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the five day submittal requirement and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive due to a failure to submit a Utilization Plan or failure to comply with the bidding procedures set forth herein, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty, and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids. The Department reserves the right to invite any other bidder to submit a Utilization Plan at any time for award consideration.

- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of Utilization Plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and scanned or faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:
  - (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
  - (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
  - (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
  - (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
  - (5) If the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the Utilization Plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
  - (6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts; the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.
  - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with subsection (c)(6) of the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
  - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.

- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period in order to cure the deficiency.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217) 785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.

- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217) 785-4611. Telefax number (217) 785-1524.
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, then a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide DBE subcontracts to IDOT upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.

- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
- (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.
- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department shall provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

**DISPOSAL FEES (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2018

Replace Articles 109.04(b)(5) – 109.04(b)(8) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

- “(5) Disposal Fees. When the extra work performed includes paying for disposal fees at a clean construction and demolition debris facility, an uncontaminated soil fill operation or a landfill, the Contractor shall receive, as administrative costs, an amount equal to five percent of the first \$10,000 and one percent of any amount over \$10,000 of the total approved costs of such fees.
- (6) Miscellaneous. No additional allowance will be made for general superintendence, the use of small tools, or other costs for which no specific allowance is herein provided.
- (7) Statements. No payment will be made for work performed on a force account basis until the Contractor has furnished the Engineer with itemized statements of the cost of such force account work. Statements shall be accompanied and supported by invoices for all materials used and transportation charges. However, if materials used on the force account work are not specifically purchased for such work but are taken from the Contractor’s stock, then in lieu of the invoices, the Contractor shall furnish an affidavit certifying that such materials were taken from his/her stock, that the quantity claimed was actually used, and that the price and transportation claimed represent the actual cost to the Contractor.

Itemized statements at the cost of force account work shall be detailed as follows.

- a. Name, classification, date, daily hours, total hours, rate, and extension for each laborer and foreman. Payrolls shall be submitted to substantiate actual wages paid if so requested by the Engineer.
  - b. Designation, dates, daily hours, total hours, rental rate, and extension for each unit of machinery and equipment.
  - c. Quantities of materials, prices and extensions.
  - d. Transportation of materials.
  - e. Cost of property damage, liability and workmen’s compensation insurance premiums, unemployment insurance contributions, and social security tax.
- (8) Work Performed by an Approved Subcontractor. When extra work is performed by an approved subcontractor, the Contractor shall receive, as administrative costs, an amount equal to five percent of the total approved costs of such work with the minimum payment being \$100.

- (9) All statements of the cost of force account work shall be furnished to the Engineer not later than 60 days after receipt of the Central Bureau of Construction form "Extra Work Daily Report". If the statement is not received within the specified time frame, all demands for payment for the extra work are waived and the Department is released from any and all such demands. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all statements are received within the specified time regardless of the manner or method of delivery."

#### **EQUIPMENT PARKING AND STORAGE (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2017

Replace the first paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications with the following.

**"701.11 Equipment Parking and Storage.** During working hours, all vehicles and/or nonoperating equipment which are parked, two hours or less, shall be parked at least 8 ft (2.5 m) from the open traffic lane. For other periods of time during working and for all nonworking hours, all vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be parked or stored as follows.

- (a) When the project has adequate right-of-way, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 30 ft (9 m) from the pavement.
- (b) When adequate right-of-way does not exist, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 15 ft (4.5 m) from the edge of any pavement open to traffic.
- (c) Behind temporary concrete barrier, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 24 in. (600 mm) behind free standing barrier or a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) behind barrier that is either pinned or restrained according to Article 704.04. The 24 in. or 6 in. measurement shall be from the base of the non-traffic side of the barrier.
- (d) Behind other man-made or natural barriers meeting the approval of the Engineer."

## **FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: August 1, 2017

**Description.** Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

**General.** The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

(a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.

(5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

| English Units                          |        |              |
|--|--------|--------------|
| Category                               | Factor | Units        |
| A - Earthwork                          | 0.34   | gal / cu yd  |
| B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses | 0.62   | gal / ton    |
| C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | 1.05   | gal / ton    |
| D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | 2.53   | gal / cu yd  |
| E – Structures                         | 8.00   | gal / \$1000 |

| Metric Units                           |        |                     |
|--|--------|---------------------|
| Category                               | Factor | Units               |
| A - Earthwork                          | 1.68   | liters / cu m       |
| B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses | 2.58   | liters / metric ton |
| C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | 4.37   | liters / metric ton |
| D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders | 12.52  | liters / cu m       |
| E – Structures                         | 30.28  | liters / \$1000     |

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

| Category | Conversion         | Factor                               |
|----------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| B        | sq yd to ton       | 0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth         |
|          | sq m to metric ton | 0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth |
| C        | sq yd to ton       | 0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth         |
|          | sq m to metric ton | 0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth      |
| D        | sq yd to cu yd     | 0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth       |
|          | sq m to cu m       | 0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth         |

**Method of Adjustment.** Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$  
FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FPI<sub>L</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted  
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

**Basis of Payment.** Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI<sub>L</sub> and FPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revised: August 1, 2018

Description. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced 10 ft (3 m) apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.

When a longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) is applied, longitudinal joint density testing will not be required on the joint(s) sealed.”

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

| “Mixture Composition | Parameter         | Individual Test (includes confined edges) | Unconfined Edge Joint Density Minimum |
|----------------------|-------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| IL-4.75              | Ndesign = 50      | 93.0 – 97.4% <sup>1/</sup>                | 91.0%                                 |
| IL-9.5               | Ndesign = 90      | 92.0 – 96.0%                              | 90.0%                                 |
| IL-9.5,IL-9.5L       | Ndesign < 90      | 92.5 – 97.4%                              | 90.0%                                 |
| IL-19.0              | Ndesign = 90      | 93.0 – 96.0%                              | 90.0%                                 |
| IL-19.0, IL-19.0L    | Ndesign < 90      | 93.0 <sup>2/</sup> – 97.4%                | 90.0%                                 |
| SMA                  | Ndesign = 50 & 80 | 93.5 – 97.4%                              | 91.0%”                                |

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – OSCILLATORY ROLLER (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2018

Revised: November 1, 2018

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(j) Oscillatory Roller ..... 1101.01”

Revise Table 1 and Note 3/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

| "TABLE 1 - MINIMUM ROLLER REQUIREMENTS FOR HMA  |  |   |  |   |
|---|--|---|--|---|
|   | Breakdown Roller<br>(one of the following)   | Intermediate Roller                               | Final Roller<br>(one or more of the following)   | Density Requirement   |
| Level Binder:<br>(When the density requirements of Article 406.05(c) do not apply.)   | P <sup>3/</sup>  | --  | V <sub>S</sub> , P <sup>3/</sup> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>F</sub> ,<br>3W, O <sub>T</sub> | To the satisfaction of the Engineer.                                  |
| Binder and Surface <sup>1/</sup><br><br>Level Binder <sup>1/</sup> :<br>(When the density requirements of Article 406.05(c) apply.) | V <sub>D</sub> , P <sup>3/</sup> , T <sub>B</sub> , 3W,<br>O <sub>T</sub> , O <sub>B</sub> | P <sup>3/</sup> , O <sub>T</sub> , O <sub>B</sub> | V <sub>S</sub> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>F</sub> , O <sub>T</sub>                          | As specified in Articles:<br>1030.05(d)(3),<br>(d)(4), and<br>(d)(7). |
| IL-4.75 and SMA <sup>4/ 5/</sup>  | T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>  | --  | T <sub>F</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>  |   |
| Bridge Decks <sup>2/</sup>  | T <sub>B</sub>   | --  | T <sub>F</sub>   | As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.                           |

3/ A vibratory roller (V<sub>D</sub>) or oscillatory roller (O<sub>T</sub> or O<sub>B</sub>) may be used in lieu of the pneumatic-tired roller on mixtures containing polymer modified asphalt binder.”

Add the following to EQUIPMENT DEFINITION in Article 406.07(a) contained in the Errata of the Supplemental Specifications:

“O<sub>T</sub> - Oscillatory roller, tangential impact mode. Maximum speed is 3.0 mph (4.8 km/h) or 264 ft/min (80 m/min).

O<sub>B</sub> - Oscillatory roller, tangential and vertical impact mode, operated at a speed to produce not less than 10 vertical impacts/ft (30 impacts/m).”

Add the following to Article 1101.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“(h) Oscillatory Roller. The oscillatory roller shall be self-propelled and provide a smooth operation when starting, stopping, or reversing directions. The oscillatory roller shall be able to operate in a mode that will provide tangential impact force with or without vertical impact force by using at least one drum. The oscillatory roller shall be equipped with water tanks and sprinkling devices, or other approved methods, which shall be used to wet the drums to prevent material pickup. The drum(s) amplitude and frequency of the tangential and vertical impact force shall be approximately the same in each direction and meet the following requirements:

- (1) The minimum diameter of the drum(s) shall be 42 in. (1070 mm);
- (2) The minimum length of the drum(s) shall be 57 in. (1480 mm);
- (3) The minimum unit static force on the drum(s) shall be 125 lb/in. (22 N/m); and
- (4) The minimum force on the oscillatory drum shall be 18,000 lb (80 kN).”

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – TACK COAT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2016

Revise Article 1032.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Anionic Emulsified Asphalt. Anionic emulsified asphalts shall be according to AASHTO M 140. SS-1h emulsions used as a tack coat shall have the cement mixing test waived.”

**LIGHTS ON BARRICADES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2018

Revise Article 701.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“701.16 Lights.** Lights shall be used on devices as required in the plans, the traffic control plan, and the following table.

| Circumstance  | Lights Required                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| Daylight operations   | None                                |
| First two warning signs on each approach to the work involving a nighttime lane closure and “ROUGH GROOVED SURFACE” (W8-I107) signs | Flashing mono-directional lights    |
| Devices delineating isolated obstacles, excavations, or hazards at night (Does not apply to patching)                               | Flashing bi-directional lights      |
| Devices delineating obstacles, excavations, or hazards exceeding 100 ft (30 m) in length at night (Does not apply to widening)      | Steady burn bi-directional lights   |
| Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on two-lane roads  | None                                |
| Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on multi-lane roads  | None                                |
| Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on multi-lane roads separating opposing directions of traffic                      | None                                |
| Channelizing devices for nighttime along lane shifts on multilane roads   | Steady burn mono-directional lights |
| Channelizing devices for night time along lane shifts on two lane roads   | Steady burn bi-directional lights   |
| Devices in nighttime lane closure tapers on Standards 701316 and 701321   | Steady burn bi-directional lights   |
| Devices in nighttime lane closure tapers  | Steady burn mono-directional lights |
| Devices delineating a widening trench   | None                                |
| Devices delineating patches at night on roadways with an ADT less than 25,000   | None                                |
| Devices delineating patches at night on roadways with an ADT of 25,000 or more  | None                                |

Batteries for the lights shall be replaced on a group basis at such times as may be specified by the Engineer.”

Delete the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 701.17(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and Class SI concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade for at least 72 hours.”

**MANHOLES, VALVE VAULTS, AND FLAT SLAB TOPS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2018

Revised: March 2, 2018

Description. Manholes, valve vaults, and flat slab tops manufactured according to the current or previous Highway Standards listed below will be accepted on this contract:

| <u>Product</u>                                   | <u>Current Standard</u> | <u>Previous Standard</u> |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| Precast Manhole Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter     | 602401-04               | 602401-03                |
| Precast Manhole Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter     | 602402                  | 602401-03                |
| Precast Manhole Type A, 6' (1.83 m) Diameter     | 602406-08               | 602406-07                |
| Precast Manhole Type A, 7' (2.13 m) Diameter     | 602411-06               | 602411-05                |
| Precast Manhole Type A, 8' (2.44 m) Diameter     | 602416-06               | 602416-05                |
| Precast Manhole Type A, 9' (2.74 m) Diameter     | 602421-06               | 602421-05                |
| Precast Manhole Type A, 10' (3.05 m) Diameter    | 602426                  | n/a                      |
| Precast Valve Vault Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter | 602501-03               | 602501-02                |
| Precast Valve Vault Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter | 602506                  | 602501-02                |
| Precast Reinforced Concrete Flat Slab Top        | 602601-05               | 602601-04                |

When manufacturing to the current standards, the following revisions to the Standard Specifications shall apply:

Revise Article 602.02(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(g) Structural Steel (Note 4)..... 1006.04

Note 4. All components of the manhole joint splice shall be galvanized according to the requirements of AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable.”

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(s) Anchor Bolts and Rods (Note 5) ..... 1006.09

Note 5. The threaded rods for the manhole joint splice shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, (Grade 380).”

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 602.07 of the Standard Specifications:

“Threaded rods connecting precast sections shall be brought to a snug tight condition.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1042.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Catch basin Types A, B, C, and D; Manhole Type A; Inlet Types A and B; Drainage Structures Types 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6; Valve Vault Type A; and reinforced concrete flat slab top (Highway Standard 602601) shall be according to AASHTO M 199 (M 199M), except the minimum wall thickness shall be 3 in. (75 mm). Additionally, catch basins, inlets, and drainage structures shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 4500 psi (31,000 kPa) at 28 days and manholes, valve vaults, and reinforced concrete flat slab tops shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) at 28 days.”

**METAL FLARED END SECTION FOR PIPE CULVERTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2018

Revised: April 1, 2018

Revise the first sentence of Article 542.07(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Metal Flared End Sections. Metal flared end sections shall be fabricated of aluminum or steel, and all component parts shall be of the same material.”

Revise the eighth and ninth paragraph of Article 542.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When specified on the plans, steel end sections and aluminum end sections will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for STEEL FLARED END SECTIONS and ALUMINUM FLARED END SECTIONS, respectively, of the diameter or equivalent round size specified.

End sections for polyvinylchloride (PVC) and polyethylene (PE) culvert pipes will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for METAL FLARED END SECTIONS, of the diameter or equivalent round size specified.”

**PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2016

Revise Article 783.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**783.02 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

| Item   | Article/Section |
|--|-----------------|
| (a) Grinders (Note 1)                        |                 |
| (b) Water Blaster with Vacuum Recovery ..... | 1101.12         |

Note 1. Grinding equipment shall be approved by the Engineer.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.03 Removal of Conflicting Markings.** Existing pavement markings that conflict with revised traffic patterns shall be removed. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal operations, such operations shall be resumed the next morning or when weather permits. In the event of removal equipment failure, such equipment shall be repaired, replaced, or leased so removal operations can be resumed within 24 hours.”

Revise the first and second sentences of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The existing pavement markings shall be removed by the method specified and in a manner that does not materially damage the surface or texture of the pavement or surfacing. Small particles of tightly adhering existing markings may remain in place, if in the opinion of the Engineer, complete removal of the small particles will result in pavement surface damage.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.04 Cleaning.** The roadway surface shall be cleaned of debris or any other deleterious material by the use of compressed air or water blast.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“783.06 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL, or at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – GRINDING and/or PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – WATER BLASTING.”

Delete Article 1101.13 from the Standard Specifications.

## **PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 109.11 of the Standard Specifications:

“If reasonable cause is asserted, written notice shall be provided to the applicable subcontractor and/or material supplier and the Engineer within five days of the Contractor receiving payment. The written notice shall identify the contract number, the subcontract or material purchase agreement, a detailed reason for refusal, the value of payment being withheld, and the specific remedial actions required of the subcontractor and/or material supplier so that payment can be made.”

**PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2016

Revised: April 1, 2017

Revise the second paragraph of Article 701.20(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For all other portable changeable message signs, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for each sign as CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN.”

Revise this second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1106.02(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The message panel shall be a minimum of 7 ft (2.1 m) above the edge of pavement in urban areas and a minimum of 5 ft (1.5 m) above the edge of pavement in rural areas, present a level appearance, and be capable of displaying up to eight characters in each of three lines at a time.”

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2017

Revise the Air Content % of Class PP Concrete in Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

| TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA |  |               |
|--|--|---------------|
| Class of Conc.                                       | Use  | Air Content % |
| PP   | Pavement Patching<br>Bridge Deck Patching (10) | 4.0 - 8.0"    |
|  | PP-1   |               |
|  | PP-2   |               |
|  | PP-3   |               |
|  | PP-4   |               |
|  | PP-5   |               |

Revise Note (4) at the end of Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(4) For all classes of concrete, the maximum slump may be increased to 7 in (175 mm) when a high range water-reducing admixture is used. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. (200 mm). For Class PS, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. (215 mm) if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.”

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE BRIDGE DECK CURING (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2015

Revised: November 1, 2017

Revise the following two entries in the table in Article 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

| "INDEX TABLE OF CURING AND PROTECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION |                                 |                    |  |
|--|---------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION   | CURING METHODS                  | CURING PERIOD DAYS | LOW AIR TEMPERATURE PROTECTION METHODS |
| Superstructure (Approach Slab)                                 | 1020.13(a)(5)(6) <sup>19/</sup> | 3                  | 1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>17/</sup>        |
| Deck   | 1020.13(a)(5)(6) <sup>19/</sup> | 7                  | 1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>17/</sup>        |

Add the following footnote to the end of the Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction in Article 1020.13 of the Standard Specifications:

"19/ The cellulose polyethylene or synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket method shall not be used on latex modified concrete."

Revise Article 1020.13(a)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(5) Wetted Cotton Mat Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with dry or damp cotton mats. Cotton mats in poor condition will not be allowed. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not create indentations greater than 1/4 in. (6 mm) in the concrete surface. Minor marring of the surface is tolerable and is secondary to the importance of timely curing. The cotton mats shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. Thereafter, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or burlap-polyethylene blankets. The cotton mats shall be kept saturated with water.

- a. Bridge Decks. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the cotton mats. The cotton mats shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without indentations to the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the cotton mats at a maximum 4 ft (1.2 m) spacing. The cotton mats shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

For areas inaccessible to the cotton mats, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3)."

Add the following to Article 1020.13(a) of the Standard Specifications.

“(6) Cellulose Polyethylene Blanket Method and Synthetic Fiber with Polymer Polyethylene Blanket Method. After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with a cellulose polyethylene or synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket. Damaged blankets will not be allowed. The blankets shall be installed with the white perforated polyethylene side facing up. Adjoining blankets shall overlap a minimum of 8 in. (200 mm). Any air bubbles trapped during placement shall be removed. The blankets fiber side shall be wetted immediately prior to placement or as the blanket is being placed, and the polyethylene side shall be thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water immediately after placement. Thereafter, the blankets shall be kept saturated with water. For bridge decks, the blankets shall be placed and kept wet according to Article 1020.13(a)(5)a.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1022.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1022.03 Waterproof Paper Blankets, White Polyethylene Sheeting, Burlap-Polyethylene Blankets, Cellulose Polyethylene Blankets, and Synthetic Fiber with Polymer Polyethylene Blankets.** These materials shall be white and according to ASTM C 171.

The cellulose polyethylene blanket shall consist of a perforated white polyethylene sheeting with cellulose fiber backing and shall be limited to single use only. The cellulose polyethylene blankets shall be delivered to the jobsite unused and in the manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Each roll shall be clearly labeled with product name, manufacturer, and manufacturer's certification of compliance with ASTM C 171.

The synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blanket shall consist of a perforated white polyethylene sheeting with absorbent synthetic fibers and super absorbent polymer backing, and shall be limited to single use only. The synthetic fiber with polymer polyethylene blankets shall be delivered to the jobsite unused and in the manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation. Each roll shall be clearly labeled on the product with product name, manufacturer, and manufacturer's certification of compliance with ASTM C 171.”

**PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT CONNECTOR FOR BRIDGE APPROACH  
SLAB (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2018

Add the following to the end of the second paragraph of Article 420.19(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Reinforcement bars in pavement connectors for bridge approach slabs will be measured for payment according to Article 508.10.”

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 420.20 of the Standard Specifications:

“Reinforcement bars in pavement connectors for bridge approach slabs will be paid for according to Article 508.11.”

**PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2013

Revise Article 109.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(a) Progress Payments. At least once each month, the Engineer will make a written estimate of the quantity of work performed in accordance with the contract, and the value thereof at the contract unit prices. The amount of the estimate approved as due for payment will be vouchered by the Department and presented to the State Comptroller for payment. No amount less than \$1000.00 will be approved for payment other than the final payment.

Progress payments may be reduced by liens filed pursuant to Section 23(c) of the Mechanics’ Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c).

If a Contractor or subcontractor has defaulted on a loan issued under the Department’s Disadvantaged Business Revolving Loan Program (20 ILCS 2705/2705-610), progress payments may be reduced pursuant to the terms of that loan agreement. In such cases, the amount of the estimate related to the work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor, in default of the loan agreement, will be offset, in whole or in part, and vouchered by the Department to the Working Capital Revolving Fund or designated escrow account. Payment for the work shall be considered as issued and received by the Contractor or subcontractor on the date of the offset voucher. Further, the amount of the offset voucher shall be a credit against the Department’s obligation to pay the Contractor, the Contractor’s obligation to pay the subcontractor, and the Contractor’s or subcontractor’s total loan indebtedness to the Department. The offset shall continue until such time as the entire loan indebtedness is satisfied. The Department will notify the Contractor and Fund Control Agent in a timely manner of such offset. The Contractor or subcontractor shall not be entitled to additional payment in consideration of the offset.

The failure to perform any requirement, obligation, or term of the contract by the Contractor shall be reason for withholding any progress payments until the Department determines that compliance has been achieved.”

**RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise: January 1, 2018

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES**

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material produced by cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources”, by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Central Bureau of Materials approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 93 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve based on a dry shake gradation. RAS shall be uniform in gradation and asphalt binder content and shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.
  - (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
  - (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAP shall be added to the pile after the pile has been sealed. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Stockpiles shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. “Homogeneous Surface”).

Prior to milling, the Contractor shall request the District provide documentation on the quality of the RAP to clarify the appropriate stockpile.

- (1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be fractionated prior to testing by screening into a minimum of two size fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP shall pass the sieve size specified below for the mix into which the FRAP will be incorporated.

| Mixture FRAP will be used in: | Sieve Size that 100 % of FRAP Shall Pass |
|-------------------------------|--|
| IL-19.0                       | 1 1/2 in. (40 mm)                        |
| IL-9.5                        | 3/4 in. (20 mm)                          |
| IL-4.75                       | 1/2 in. (13 mm)                          |

- (2) Homogeneous. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures and represent: 1) the same aggregate quality, but shall be at least C quality; 2) the same type of crushed aggregate (either crushed natural aggregate, ACBF slag, or steel slag); 3) similar gradation; and 4) similar asphalt binder content. If approved by the Engineer, combined single pass surface/binder millings may be considered "homogeneous" with a quality rating dictated by the lowest coarse aggregate quality present in the mixture.
- (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing to where all RAP shall pass the 5/8 in. (16 mm) or smaller screen. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag.
- (4) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP/FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

- (b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall not be intermingled. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

Unless otherwise specified by the Engineer, mechanically blending manufactured sand (FM 20 or FM 22) up to an equal weight of RAS with the processed RAS will be permitted to improve workability. The sand shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The sand shall be accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type, and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

**1031.03 Testing.** RAP/FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP/FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the RAP/FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during or after stockpiling.

(1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

(2) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Each sample shall be split to obtain two equal samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

- (b) RAS Testing. RAS or RAS blended with manufactured sand shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Source".

Samples shall be collected during stockpiling at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 250 tons (225 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a  $\leq 1000$  ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS or RAS blended with manufactured sand shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

Before testing, each sample shall be split to obtain two test samples. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall perform a washed extraction and test for unacceptable materials on the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

If the sampling and testing was performed at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the QC Plan, the Contractor shall obtain and make available all of the test results from start of the initial stockpile.

**1031.04 Evaluation of Tests.** Evaluation of test results shall be according to the following.

- (a) Evaluation of RAP/FRAP Test Results. All of the extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation, and when applicable  $G_{mm}$ . Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

| Parameter            | FRAP/Homogeneous/<br>Conglomerate |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1 in. (25 mm)        |                                   |
| 1/2 in. (12.5 mm)    | $\pm 8 \%$                        |
| No. 4 (4.75 mm)      | $\pm 6 \%$                        |
| No. 8 (2.36 mm)      | $\pm 5 \%$                        |
| No. 16 (1.18 mm)     |                                   |
| No. 30 (600 $\mu$ m) | $\pm 5 \%$                        |
| No. 200 (75 $\mu$ m) | $\pm 2.0 \%$                      |
| Asphalt Binder       | $\pm 0.4 \%$ <sup>1/</sup>        |
| $G_{mm}$             | $\pm 0.03$                        |

1/ The tolerance for FRAP shall be  $\pm 0.3 \%$ .

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances, the RAP/FRAP shall not be used in HMA unless the RAP/FRAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the ITP, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)".

- (b) Evaluation of RAS and RAS Blended with Manufactured Sand Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. Individual test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

| Parameter              | RAS     |
|------------------------|---------|
| No. 8 (2.36 mm)        | ± 5 %   |
| No. 16 (1.18 mm)       | ± 5 %   |
| No. 30 (600 µm)        | ± 4 %   |
| No. 200 (75 µm)        | ± 2.0 % |
| Asphalt Binder Content | ± 1.5 % |

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances, or if the percent unacceptable material exceeds 0.5 percent by weight of material retained on the # 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, the RAS or RAS blend shall not be used in Department projects. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

**1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP/FRAP.**

- (a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogeneous and conglomerate stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.
- (1) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
  - (2) RAP from Class I binder, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL) binder, or (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.

- (b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Coarse and fine FRAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant laboratory prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant laboratory shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the Central Bureau of Materials Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to ITP 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications.

**1031.06 Use of RAP/FRAP and/or RAS in HMA.** The use of RAP/FRAP and/or RAS shall be the Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

- (a) RAP/FRAP. The use of RAP/FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.

- (1) Coarse Aggregate Size. The coarse aggregate in all RAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
- (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles containing steel slag will be approved for use in all HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) Surface and Binder Mixture applications.
- (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall be FRAP or homogeneous in which the coarse aggregate is Class B quality or better. FRAP from Conglomerate stockpiles shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations. Known frictional contributions from plus #4 (4.75 mm) homogeneous FRAP stockpiles will be accounted for in meeting frictional requirements in the specified mixture.
- (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP, homogeneous, or conglomerate, in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
- (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, homogeneous, or conglomerate.
- (6) When the Contractor chooses the RAP option, the percentage of RAP shall not exceed the amounts indicated in Article 1031.06(c)(1) below for a given Ndesign.

- (b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.
- (c) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with RAP or FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of the total mix.
  - (1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the Max RAP/RAS ABR table listed below for the given Ndesign.

**RAP/RAS Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement (ABR) Percentage**

| HMA Mixtures<br><i>1/, 2/</i> | RAP/RAS Maximum ABR %     |         |                  |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|---------|------------------|
| Ndesign                       | Binder/Leveling<br>Binder | Surface | Polymer Modified |
| 30                            | 30                        | 30      | 10               |
| 50                            | 25                        | 15      | 10               |
| 70                            | 15                        | 10      | 10               |
| 90                            | 10                        | 10      | 10               |

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28). If warm mix asphalt (WMA) technology is utilized and production temperatures do not exceed 275 °F (135 °C), the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade when RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 25 percent (i.e. 26 percent RAP/RAS ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).

- (2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the FRAP/RAS table listed below for the given Ndesign.

**FRAP/RAS Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement (ABR) Percentage**

| HMA Mixtures<br><i>1/, 2/</i> | FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR %    |         |                                |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|---------|--------------------------------|
| Ndesign                       | Binder/Leveling<br>Binder | Surface | Polymer Modified <i>3/, 4/</i> |
| 30                            | 50                        | 40      | 10                             |
| 50                            | 40                        | 35      | 10                             |
| 70                            | 40                        | 30      | 10                             |
| 90                            | 40                        | 30      | 10                             |

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28). If warm mix asphalt (WMA) technology is utilized and production temperatures do not exceed 275 °F (135 °C), the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade when FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 25 percent (i.e. 26 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- 3/ For SMA the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 20 percent.
- 4/ For IL-4.75 mix the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 30 percent.

**1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor’s option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

- (a) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS. RAP/FRAP and/or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional RAP/FRAP and/or RAS stockpiles are tested and found that no more than 20 percent of the results, as defined under “Testing” herein, are outside of the control tolerances set for the original RAP/FRAP and/or RAS stockpile and HMA mix design, and meets all of the requirements herein, the additional RAP/FRAP and/or RAS stockpiles may be used in the original mix design at the percent previously verified.
- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design.

The RAP, FRAP, and RAS stone bulk specific gravities ( $G_{sb}$ ) shall be according to the “Determination of Aggregate Bulk (Dry) Specific Gravity ( $G_{sb}$ ) of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)” procedure in the Department’s Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.

**1031.08 HMA Production.** HMA production utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

- (a) RAP/FRAP. The coarse aggregate in all RAP/FRAP used shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture being produced.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material.

If the RAP/FRAP control tolerances or QC/QA test results require corrective action, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing RAP/FRAP and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new RAP/FRAP design.

- (b) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.

- (c) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS. HMA plants utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(1) Dryer Drum Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- d. Accumulated dry weight of RAP/FRAP/RAS in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.

- g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAP/FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
  - h. Aggregate and RAP/FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAP/FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
- (2) Batch Plants.
- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
  - b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
  - c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - e. RAP/FRAP/RAS weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - f. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAP/FRAP/RAS material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Wedge Shoulders, Type B.**

The use of RAP in aggregate surface course (temporary access entrances only) and aggregate wedge shoulders, Type B shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used shall be according to the current Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".
- (b) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded or single sized will not be accepted."

## **SLOPED METAL END SECTION FOR PIPE CULVERTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2018

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing sloped metal end sections and sloped metal end sections with traversable pipe grate for pipe culverts. Work shall be according to Section 505 and 542 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following:

- (a) Sloped Metal End Section. The sloped metal end sections shall be fabricated of steel and all component parts shall be of the same material. The base metal, bolts, and spelter coating shall be according to AASHTO M 36 (M 36M). Toe plates shall be furnished and the metal thickness shall be the same as that used in the end section.
- (b) Traversable Pipe Grate. Traversable pipe grate components shall be according ASTM A 53, (Type E or S), Grade B, or ASTM A 500 Grade B, standard weight Schedule 40. All steel components of the grating system shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**General.** Fabrication shall be according to the dimensions and details shown on Highway Standard 542411 or 542416.

Assembly, hardware, and rods for sloped metal end sections shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Galvanizing, assembly, and hardware for traversable pipe grate shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment as each, with each end of each culvert being one each.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SLOPED METAL END SECTION, STANDARD 542411, SLOPED METAL END SECTION WITH GRATE, STANDARD 542411, SLOPED METAL END SECTION, STANDARD 542416, or SLOPED METAL END SECTION WITH GRATE, STANDARD 542416, of the pipe diameter and slope specified.

## **STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: August 1, 2017

**Description.** Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

**Types of Steel Products.** An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

- Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
- Structural Steel
- Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

**Documentation.** Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

**Method of Adjustment.** Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)  
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

**Basis of Payment.** Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**Attachment**

| Item  | Unit Mass (Weight)             |
|---|--------------------------------|
| Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)                                   |                                |
| Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness) | 23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)             |
| Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) | 32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)             |
| Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness) | 37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)             |
| Other piling  | See plans                      |
| Structural Steel  | See plans for weights (masses) |
| Reinforcing Steel   | See plans for weights (masses) |
| Dowel Bars and Tie Bars   | 6 lb (3 kg) each               |
| Mesh Reinforcement  | 63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)  |
| Guardrail   |                                |
| Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts                                  | 20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)             |
| Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts                                  | 30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)             |
| Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts                            | 8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)              |
| Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2  | 305 lb (140 kg) each           |
| Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6  | 1260 lb (570 kg) each          |
| Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)                                | 730 lb (330 kg) each           |
| Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)                                 | 410 lb (185 kg) each           |
| Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms                        |                                |
| Traffic Signal Post   | 11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)             |
| Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 – 12 m)                     | 14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)             |
| Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 – 16.5 m)                | 21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)             |
| Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 – 15.2 m )                                   | 13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)             |
| Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 – 18 m)                                   | 19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)             |
| Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 – 33.5 m)                          | 31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)             |
| Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 – 42.5 m)                       | 65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)             |
| Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 – 48.5 m)                       | 80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)            |
| Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)   |                                |
| Steel Railing, Type SM  | 64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)             |
| Steel Railing, Type S-1   | 39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)             |
| Steel Railing, Type T-1   | 53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)             |
| Steel Bridge Rail   | 52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)             |
| Frames and Grates   |                                |
| Frame   | 250 lb (115 kg)                |
| Lids and Grates   | 150 lb (70 kg)                 |

**SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.**  
 The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor’s submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department’s on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

**SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

| Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A | Mobilization Percentage |
|---|-------------------------|
| Less than \$10,000                            | 25%                     |
| \$10,000 to less than \$20,000                | 20%                     |
| \$20,000 to less than \$40,000                | 18%                     |
| \$40,000 to less than \$60,000                | 16%                     |
| \$60,000 to less than \$80,000                | 14%                     |
| \$80,000 to less than \$100,000               | 12%                     |
| \$100,000 to less than \$250,000              | 10%                     |
| \$250,000 to less than \$500,000              | 9%                      |
| \$500,000 to \$750,000                        | 8%                      |
| Over \$750,000                                | 7%”                     |

**TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2017

Revise Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**703.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

- (a) Pavement Marking Tape, Type I and Type III ..... 1095.06
- (b) Paint Pavement Markings ..... 1095.02
- (c) Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV ..... 1095.11”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 703.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Type I marking tape or paint shall be used at the option of the Contractor, except paint shall not be applied to the final wearing surface unless authorized by the Engineer for late season applications where tape adhesion would be a problem. Type III or Type IV marking tape shall be used on the final wearing surface when the temporary pavement marking will conflict with the permanent pavement marking such as on tapers, crossovers and lane shifts.”

Revise Article 703.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“703.07 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for as follows.

- a) Short Term Pavement Marking. Short term pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING. Removal of short term pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.
- b) Temporary Pavement Marking. Where the Contractor has the option of material type, temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING of the line width specified, and at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Where the Department specifies the use of pavement marking tape, the Type III or Type IV temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV of the line width specified and at the contract unit price per square feet (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Removal of temporary pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.

When temporary pavement marking is shown on the Standard, the cost of the temporary pavement marking and its removal will be included in the cost of the Standard.”

Add the following to Section 1095 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1095.11 Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV.** The temporary, preformed, patterned markings shall consist of a white or yellow tape with wet retroreflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection during both wet and dry conditions. The tape shall be manufactured without the use of heavy metals including lead chromate pigments or other similar, lead-containing chemicals.

The white and yellow Type IV marking tape shall meet the Type III requirements of Article 1095.06 and the following.

- (a) Composition. The retroreflective pliant polymer pavement markings shall consist of a mixture of high-quality polymeric materials, pigments and glass beads distributed throughout its base cross-sectional area, with a layer of wet retroreflective media bonded to a durable polyurethane topcoat surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40% ± 10% of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed beads or particles.

(b) Retroreflectance. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following for initial dry and wet retroreflectance.

(1) Dry Retroreflectance. Dry retroreflectance shall be measured under dry conditions according to ASTM D 4061 and meet the values described in Article 1095.06 for Type III tape.

(2) Wet Retroreflectance. Wet retroreflectance shall be measured under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the values shown in the following table.

| <b>Wet Retroreflectance, Initial R<sub>L</sub></b> |                                 |
|--|---------------------------------|
| <b>Color</b>                                       | <b>R<sub>L</sub> 1.05/88.76</b> |
| White  | 300                             |
| Yellow   | 200                             |

(c) Color. The material shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and a two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

| <b>Color</b> | <b>Daylight Reflectance %Y</b> |
|--------------|--------------------------------|
| White        | 65 minimum                     |
| *Yellow      | 36-59                          |

\*Shall match Federal 595 Color No. 33538 and the chromaticity limits as follows.

|   |       |       |       |       |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| x | 0.490 | 0.475 | 0.485 | 0.530 |
| y | 0.470 | 0.438 | 0.425 | 0.456 |

(d) Skid Resistance. The surface of the markings shall provide an average minimum skid resistance of 50 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.

(e) Sampling, Testing, Acceptance, and Certification. Prior to approval and use of the wet reflective, temporary, removable pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The certification test report shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

After approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each batch used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

All costs of testing (other than tests conducted by the Department) shall be borne by the manufacturer."

**TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)**

Effective: October 15, 1975

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 4. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

#### **IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

**Method of Measurement:** The unit of measurement is in hours.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is 4.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

**TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 1 SPECIAL (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2018

Revise Article 631.04 of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

**“631.04 Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent) and Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared).** These terminals shall be on the Department’s qualified product list.

The terminal shall be installed according to the manufacturer’s specifications. The beginning length of need point of the terminal shall be placed within 12 ft 6 in (3.8 m) of the length of need point shown on the plans.

The terminal shall be delineated with a terminal marker direct applied. No other guardrail delineation shall be attached to the terminal section.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 631.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“631.12 Method of Measurement.** The various types of traffic barrier terminals will be measured for payment, complete in place, in units of each. The pay limit between the traffic barrier terminal and the adjacent guardrail shall be as shown on the plans, except for the following:

- (a) Traffic Barrier Type 1, Special. The pay limit for a traffic barrier, Type 1 special shall be as shown on the manufacturer’s drawing(s).
- (b) Traffic Barrier Type 10. The pay limit for the traffic barrier terminal, Type 10 shall be at the centerline of the end shoe splice.”

**WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

**Description.** This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor’s option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

### **Equipment.**

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant.** The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment”. Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements.”

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

“(11) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.
- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier’s recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes.”

### **Mix Design Verification.**

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

“(e) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification.”

**Construction Requirements.**

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C). WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C).”

**Basis of Payment.**

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

**WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

Revised: April 2, 2015

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form “SBE 723” within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (BDE 2342)**



**Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan**



|   |                                 |                                |
|---|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Route<br>FAU 6659                           | Marked Route<br>Farmington Road | Section<br>11(N,BR-1,RS-4,W-1) |
| Project Number<br>STP-DB7C(904)/D-94-073-01 | County<br>Peoria                | Contract Number<br>68185       |

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

|  |                                |  |
|--|--------------------------------|--|
| Print Name<br>Kensil A. Garnett, P.E.      | Title<br>Region Three Engineer | Agency<br>Illinois Dept. of Transportation |
| Signature<br><i>Kensil A Garnett (KSD)</i> | Date<br>08-16-2018             |  |

**I. Site Description**

A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude):

This project is located on FAP Route 6659 (Farmington Road) over Kickapoo creek, located approximately 0.75 mile west of the corporate limits of West Peoria in Peoria County.

Latitude - 40D 42M 00S North; Longitude = 89D 39M 14S West

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is subject of this plan:

The project will include the removal and replacement of 2,369 feet of FAP Route 6659 (Farmington Road), 1,620 feet of CH 51 (Kickapoo Creek Road), and a 4-span bridge replacement over Kickapoo Creek. Construction items include hot-mix asphalt pavement, PCC base course, aggregate subbase, hot-mix asphalt and aggregate shoulders, guardrail, drainage structures, erosion control, signage, pavement markings and all incidental collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown on the plans.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

24 months

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 13.8 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 5.3 acres.

E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:

0.60

F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information and erosivity:

| Map Unit Symbol             | Map Unit Name   | Acres in AOI | Percent of AOI |
|-----------------------------|---|--------------|----------------|
| 134C2                       | Camden silt loam, 5% to 10% percent slopes eroded                     | 1.9          | 21.0%          |
| 533                         | Urban land  | 2.2          | 24.8%          |
| 549G                        | Marseilles silt loam, 35% to 60% percent slopes                       | 0.8          | 9.5%           |
| 802B                        | Orthents loamy, undulating  | 0.1          | 0.8%           |
| 3028A                       | Jules silt loam, 0% to 2% percent slopes frequently flooded 3.9-43.9% | 3.9          | 43.9%          |
| Totals for Area of Interest |   | 8.8          | 100.0%         |

G. Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:

The National Wetlands Inventory Map produced by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service shows wetland areas associated with Kickapoo Creek and its floodplain. Through field investigations performed by the Illinois Natural History Survey (INHS), it was determined that these wetlands were outside the project study limits. However, the INHS identified one unmapped wetland site (Site 2), consisting of several small wet depressions within a larger, previously disturbed upland area, within the project study limits. This wetland site was dominated by Blunt Broom Sedge (*Carex tribuloides*), Switchgrass (*Panicum virgatum*), Reed Canary Grass (*Phalaris arundinacea*), and Kentucky Bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*). The FQI was determined to be 9.2, indicative of poor natural quality. Based on current design plans, approximately 0.085 acre of wetland complex will fall within the construction limits along the north side of Farmington Road and will require mitigation.

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

Initial removal of topsoil and existing vegetation to construct embankment, regrading ditches, and removal of the existing structure.

I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of scopes, etc.):

STAGE 1 - South side of Farmington Road will be widened with 1:4 side slopes, and riprap ditch will be re-aligned and reconstructed west of Kickapoo Creek Road.

STAGE 2 - North side of Farmington Road will be raised and widened, and new ditches cut with foreslopes ranging from 1:4 to 1:3 and backslopes at 1:2. North leg of Kickapoo Creek Road will

STAGE 3 - A portion of the South leg of Kickapoo Creek Road will be constructed on a new alignment with embankment and ditches with slopes ranging from 1:4 to 1:3.

STAGE 4 - South side of Farmington Road will be constructed to new profile grade with side slopes ranging from 1:4 to 1:3. The remaining portion of the south leg of Kickapoo Creek Road will be removed and reconstructed with side slopes ranging from 1:4 to 1:3.

STAGE 5 - North side of Farmington Road temporary widening will be removed and replaced with shoulders at 4%.

J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent off site sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

Illinois Department of Natural Resources

L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located.

n/a

M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

Kickapoo Creek is a tributary of the Illinois River.

N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.

All current established vegetation outside of the project area will be maintained. Stream work within limits of proposed bridge will be protected with riprap.

O. The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development:

- Floodplain
- Wetland Riparian
- Threatened and Endangered Species
- Historic Preservation
- 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs
- Other

1. 303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):

n/a

a. The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

n/a

b. Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

n/a

c. Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

n/a

d. Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

n/a

2. TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

a. The name(s) of the listed water body:

n/a

b. Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

n/a

c. If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet the allocation:

n/a

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- Soil Sediment
- Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids)

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck waste<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds<br><input type="checkbox"/> Solid waste Debris<br><input type="checkbox"/> Paints<br><input type="checkbox"/> Solvents<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides | <input type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipment<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |
|--|--|

**II. Controls**

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

- A. Erosion and Sediment Controls:** At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed, and maintained to:
1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
  2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
  3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
  4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

**B. Stabilization Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(B)(1) and II(B)(2), stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Vegetation<br><input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips<br><input type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding<br><input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)<br><input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching<br><input type="checkbox"/> Sodding<br><input type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |
|--|--|

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Temporary Erosion Control Seeding will be applied to all bare areas every seven (7) days to minimize the amount of exposed surface areas. Earth stockpiles shall be temporarily seeded if they are to remain unused for more than 14 days. Within construction limits, areas which may be susceptible to erosion as determined by the Engineer shall remain undisturbed until full scale construction is underway to prevent unnecessary soil erosion. Bare or sparsely vegetated ground in highly erodible areas as determined by the Engineer shall be temporarily seeded at the beginning of construction where no construction activities are expected within seven (7) days.

Permanent Seeding - Seeding, Classes 2A, 3 and 4 will be installed per IDOT specifications.

Erosion Control Blankets - Erosion Control Blankets will be installed over fill slopes that exceed 1:3 slopes.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Permanent seeding will provide stabilization to all disturbed earth surfaces after construction activities have been completed. All foot and vehicle traffic will be kept off the stabilized areas after construction to allow for sufficient growth before being disturbed.

- C. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier    | <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Riprap       |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection | <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain              | <input type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin                | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing               | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits           | <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin     | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch              | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch                             | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____   |

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Perimeter erosion barrier will be established at the project limits prior to commencement of construction activities.

Temporary ditch checks consisting of IDOT approved materials will be installed in drainage ditches at the locations shown on the plans.

Storm drain inlet protection will be installed on the upstream ends of drainage pipes and in all drainage inlets.

Riprap with filter fabric will be used at various locations to provide outlet protection in downstream waterways and provide protection for slopes under the bridge.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:  
Temporary erosion control measures will be left in place until sufficient vegetation has been established. Riprap will dissipate flow of runoff and reduce erosiveness of the soil.

**D. Treatment Chemicals**

Will polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project:  Yes  No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

n/a

**E. Permanent Storm Water Management Controls:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water act.

1. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design & Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

No additional storm water controls are warranted on this project.

**F. Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls, and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

All management practices, controls and other provisions required in this plan will comply with the current "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" Manual published by IDOT.

**G. Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the

Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
  - Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
  - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
  - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
  - Mobilization time frame
  - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
  - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
  - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
  - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
  - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
  - Major planned stockpiling operations
  - Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
  - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
2. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
  - Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
  - Material delivery, Storage, and Use - Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
  - Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
  - Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
  - Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.).
  - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
  - Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
  - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
  - Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals - Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
  - Additional measures indicated in the plan.

### III. Maintenance

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

The Resident Engineer will conduct regular inspections described in section IV and the "Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection" published by IDOT.

### IV. Inspections

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by e-mail at: [epa\\_swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa_swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

Additional Inspections Required:

|     |
|-----|
| n/a |
|-----|

**V. Failure to Comply**

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



**Contractor Certification Statement**



Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.G of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractors/subcontractor completing this form.

|   |                                 |                                |
|---|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Route<br>FAU Route 6659                     | Marked Route<br>Farmington Road | Section<br>11(N,BR-1,RS-4,W-1) |
| Project Number<br>STP-DB7C(904)/D-94-073-01 | County<br>Peoria                | Contract Number<br>68185       |

This certification statement is a part of SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

In addition, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

- Contractor
- Sub-Contractor

|                        |                        |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| Print Name<br><br>     | Signature<br><br>      |
| Title<br><br>          | Date<br><br>           |
| Name of Firm<br><br>   | Telephone<br><br>      |
| Street Address<br><br> | City/State/Zip<br><br> |

Items which the Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section II.G. of SWPPP:



Soil Map—Peoria County, Illinois

| MAP LEGEND  |   | MAP INFORMATION   |
|---|---|---|
| <p><b>Area of Interest (AOI)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> Area of Interest (AOI)</li> </ul> <p><b>Soils</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> Soil Map Unit Polygons</li> <li> Soil Map Unit Lines</li> <li> Soil Map Unit Points</li> </ul> <p><b>Special Point Features</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> Blowout</li> <li> Borrow Pit</li> <li> Clay Spot</li> <li> Closed Depression</li> <li> Gravel Pit</li> <li> Gravelly Spot</li> <li> Landfill</li> <li> Lava Flow</li> <li> Marsh or swamp</li> <li> Mine or Quarry</li> <li> Miscellaneous Water</li> <li> Perennial Water</li> <li> Rock Outcrop</li> <li> Saline Spot</li> <li> Sandy Spot</li> <li> Severely Eroded Spot</li> <li> Sinkhole</li> <li> Slide or Slip</li> <li> Sodic Spot</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> Spoil Area</li> <li> Stony Spot</li> <li> Very Stony Spot</li> <li> Wet Spot</li> <li> Other</li> <li> Special Line Features</li> </ul> <p><b>Water Features</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> Streams and Canals</li> </ul> <p><b>Transportation</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> Rails</li> <li> Interstate Highways</li> <li> US Routes</li> <li> Major Roads</li> <li> Local Roads</li> </ul> <p><b>Background</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li> Aerial Photography</li> </ul> | <p>The soil surveys that comprise your AOI were mapped at 1:15,800.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Warning: Soil Map may not be valid at this scale.</b></p> <p>Enlargement of maps beyond the scale of mapping can cause misunderstanding of the detail of mapping and accuracy of soil line placement. The maps do not show the small areas of contrasting soils that could have been shown at a more detailed scale.</p> </div> <p>Please rely on the bar scale on each map sheet for map measurements.</p> <p>Source of Map: Natural Resources Conservation Service<br/>       Web Soil Survey URL:<br/>       Coordinate System: Web Mercator (EPSG:3857)</p> <p>Maps from the Web Soil Survey are based on the Web Mercator projection, which preserves direction and shape but distorts distance and area. A projection that preserves area, such as the Albers equal-area conic projection, should be used if more accurate calculations of distance or area are required.</p> <p>This product is generated from the USDA-NRCS certified data as of the version date(s) listed below.</p> <p>Soil Survey Area: Peoria County, Illinois<br/>       Survey Area Data: Version 11, Sep 15, 2015</p> <p>Soil map units are labeled (as space allows) for map scales 1:50,000 or larger.</p> <p>Date(s) aerial images were photographed: Data not available.</p> <p>The orthophoto or other base map on which the soil lines were compiled and digitized probably differs from the background imagery displayed on these maps. As a result, some minor shifting of map unit boundaries may be evident.</p> |

Soil Map—Peoria County, Illinois

### Map Unit Legend

| Peoria County, Illinois (IL143) |  |              |                |
|---------------------------------|--|--------------|----------------|
| Map Unit Symbol                 | Map Unit Name  | Acres in AOI | Percent of AOI |
| 134C2                           | Camden silt loam, 5 to 10 percent slopes, eroded           | 1.9          | 21.0%          |
| 533                             | Urban land   | 2.2          | 24.8%          |
| 549G                            | Marseilles silt loam, 35 to 60 percent slopes              | 0.8          | 9.5%           |
| 802B                            | Orthents, loamy, undulating                                | 0.1          | 0.8%           |
| 3028A                           | Jules silt loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, frequently flooded | 3.9          | 43.9%          |
| Totals for Area of Interest     |  | 8.8          | 100.0%         |

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS  
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

**ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor

performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION**

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection

for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

## **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#).

The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### **III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### **IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS**

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### **1. Minimum wages**

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each

classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a

separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice

performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

##### d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one

and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### **1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

### **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of

Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### **XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of

Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

## Contract Provision - Cargo Preference Requirements

In accordance with Title 46 CFR § 381.7 (b), the contractor agrees—

“(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

(2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, ‘on-board’ commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract.”

Provisions (1) and (2) apply to materials or equipment that are acquired solely for the project. The two provisions do not apply to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of the project, such as shipments of Portland cement, asphalt cement, or aggregates, when industry suppliers and contractors use these materials to replenish existing inventories.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.